Jeep®

COMMANDER *2009 owner's manual*

Information Provided by

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefor.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Jeep®

Jeep is a registered trademark of Chrysler LLC

Copyright © 2008 Chrysler LLC

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION		PAGE
1	INTRODUCTION	3
2	THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE	11
3	UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE	77
4	UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL	185
5	STARTING AND OPERATING	287
6	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES	399
7	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE	413
8	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES	469
9	IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	485
10	INDEX	495

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

- Introduction 4
- Rollover Warning 5
- How To Use This Manual 6
- Warnings And Cautions 8
- Vehicle Identification Number 8
- Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 9

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INTRODUCTION

This is a specialized utility vehicle designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional two-wheel drive enclosed vehicles were not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

The two-wheel drive utility vehicle was designed for on-road use only. It is not intended for off-road driving or use in other severe conditions suited for a four-wheel drive vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, transmission, and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload the vehicle or expect the vehicle to overcome the natural laws of physics. Always observe federal, state, provincial and local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Refer to "On-Road/Off-Road Driving Tips" in Section 5 of this manual.

This manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

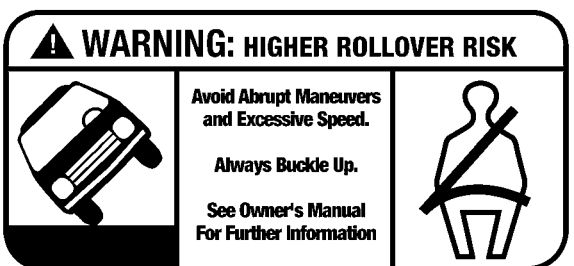
NOTE: After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Failure to use driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

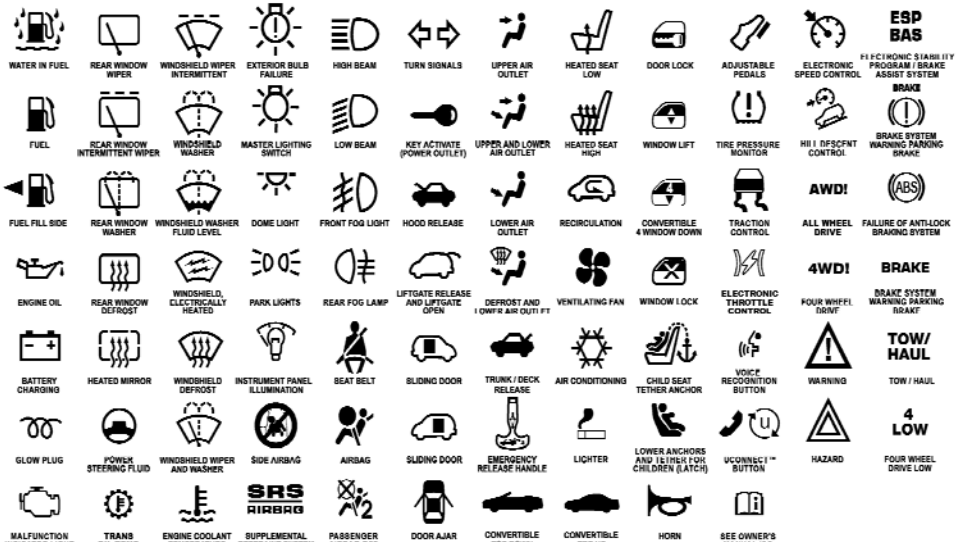
Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1



010505550

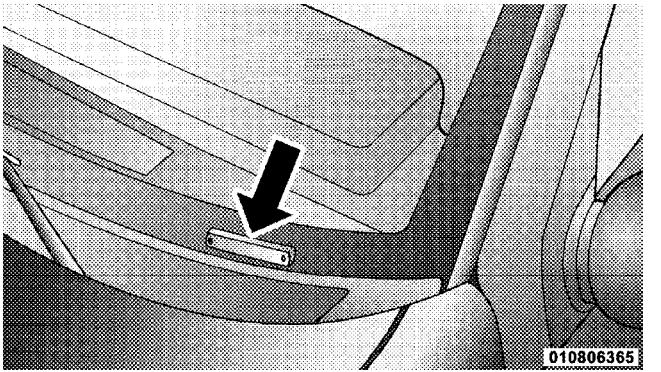
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on a label located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.



VIN Location

NOTE: It is illegal to remove the VIN label.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

WARNING!

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- A Word About Your Keys 14
  - Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 14
  - Integrated Ignition Key 15
  - Ignition Key Removal 15
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 17
- Sentry Key® Immobilizer System 17
  - Replacement Keys 18
  - Customer Key Programming 19
  - General Information 20
- Vehicle Security Alarm System 20
  - Rearming The System 20
  - To Set The Alarm 20
  - To Disarm The System 21
- Illuminated Entry 21
- Remote Keyless Entry 21
  - To Unlock The Doors 22
  - To Lock The Doors 23
  - To Release The Liftgate Flipper Glass 24

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Express Down Window Feature — If Equipped 24
- □ Using The Panic Alarm 24
- □ Programming Additional RKE Transmitters . . . 25
- □ RKE Transmitter Battery Service 25
- □ General Information 26

■ Remote Starting System — If Equipped 27
- □ How To Use Remote Start 27

■ Door Locks 29
- □ Manual Door Locks 29
- □ Power Door Locks 30
- □ Passive Entry System — If Equipped 31
- □ To Place An RKE Transmitter In The Vehicle For Safekeeping – Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Go Only 32
- □ Child Protection Door Lock 33

■ Windows 34
- □ Power Windows 34
- □ Wind Buffeting 37

■ Liftgate 37
- □ Liftgate Flipper Glass 38
- □ Power Liftgate — If Equipped 39

■ Occupant Restraints 42
- □ Lap/Shoulder Belts 43
- □ Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions 44

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage . . . 48
- □ Automatic Locking Mode — If Equipped 49
- □ Energy Management Feature 49
- □ Seat Belt Pretensioners 50
- □ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) 50
- □ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women 52
- □ Seat Belt Extender 52
- □ Driver And Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) 52
- □ Child Restraints 64

■ Engine Break-In Recommendations 73

■ Safety Tips 74

- □ Exhaust Gas 74
- □ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle 75
- □ Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle 75

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

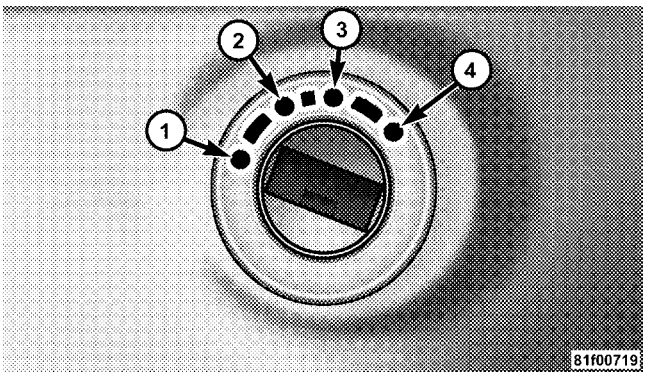
Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter with integrated ignition key and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the double-sided key into the ignition switch with either side up.

Keyless Go Feature

This vehicle may be equipped with the Keyless Go feature, for more information, refer to "Keyless Go — If Equipped" under "Starting Procedure" in Section 5 of this manual.

Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three of which are detented and one spring-loaded. The detented positions are LOCK, ACC, and ON. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the detented ON position.



Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

1 — LOCK
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON
4 — START

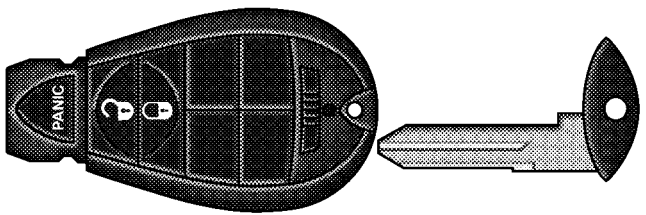
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Integrated Ignition Key

The integrated ignition key operates the ignition switch. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a valet key, which stores in the rear of the RKE transmitter.

The valet key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the RKE transmitter go dead. The valet key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the valet key with you when valet parking.

To remove the valet key from the RKE transmitter, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.



81bb182d

Three-Button FOBIK (FOB with Integrated Key)

NOTE: You can insert the double-sided valet key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Ignition Key Removal

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position, and remove the key.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- If you try to remove the key before you place the shift lever in PARK, it may become trapped temporarily in the ignition switch. If this occurs, rotate the key to the right slightly, then remove the key as described. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition switch to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped, but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.
- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 60 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. For details, refer to "Key Off Power Delay," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

WARNING!

Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

If you open the driver's door with the integrated ignition key in the ignition, a chime will sound to remind you to remove the key.

NOTE: The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the integrated ignition key is placed in the LOCK or ACC position.

SENTRY KEY® IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses the factory-mated Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter with integrated key and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only RKE transmitters that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid RKE transmitter is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid RKE transmitter to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.
- Exxon/Mobil Speedpass™, additional RKE transmitters, or any other transponder-equipped components on the same key chain **will not** cause a fault unless the additional part is **physically held against the RKE transmitter** being used to start the vehicle. Cell phones, pagers, or other RF electronics will not cause interference with this system.

All of the RKE transmitters provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE: Only RKE transmitters that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once an RKE transmitter is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

Always remove the keys from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of RKE transmitters. Duplication of RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer or by using the Customer Key Programming procedure. This procedure consists of programming a blank transmitter to the vehicle electronics. A blank transmitter is one that has never been programmed.

NOTE: When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle RKE transmitters with you to the authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Customer Key Programming

If you have two valid RKE transmitters with integrated keys, you can program new transmitters to the system by performing the following procedure:

1. Insert the first valid integrated key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON position for at least three seconds, but no longer than 15 seconds. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the first key.

2. Insert the second valid integrated key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 15 seconds. After 10 seconds, a chime will sound and the Vehicle Security Light will begin to flash. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the second key.

3. Insert a blank integrated key into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 60 seconds. After 10 seconds, a single chime will sound and the Vehicle Security Light will stop flashing, turn on again for three seconds, and then turn off.

The new integrated key is programmed. **The RKE transmitter will also be programmed during this procedure.**

Repeat this procedure to program up to eight keys. If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter with integrated key, contact your authorized dealer for details.

NOTE: If a programmed key is lost, see your authorized dealer to have all remaining keys erased from the system's memory. This will prevent the lost key from starting your vehicle. The remaining keys must then be reprogrammed. All vehicle keys must be taken to an authorized dealer at the time of service to be reprogrammed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM SYSTEM

This Vehicle Security Alarm system monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, liftgate flipper glass, and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the system provides both audible and visible signals. The horn, headlights, and tail lights will sound/flash repeatedly for three minutes. If disturbance is still present (driver's door, passenger door, other doors, ignition) after three minutes, the headlights and tail lights will flash for an additional 15 minutes.

NOTE: The Panic and Security alarms are quite different. Please take a moment to activate the Panic and the Security modes to hear the differences in the horn. In case one should go off in the future, you will need to know which mode has been activated in order to deactivate it.

Rearming The System:

If something triggers the alarm, and no action is taken to disarm it, the system will turn off the horn after three minutes, turn off all of the visual signals after 15 minutes, and then the system will rearm itself.

To Set the Alarm

The alarm will set when you use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock the doors and liftgate, or when you use the power door lock switch while the door is open. After all the doors are locked and closed, the Vehicle Security Light (located in the instrument cluster) will flash rapidly for about 16 seconds to signal that the system is arming. During this 16 second arming period,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

opening any door or the liftgate will cancel the arming. If the system successfully arms, the Vehicle Security Light will flash at a slower rate to indicate the alarm is set.

To Disarm the System

To disarm the system, you will need to press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter or turn the ignition key to the ON position. If something has triggered the system in your absence, the horn will sound three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering.

The Vehicle Security Alarm system is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the system will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the RKE transmitter, once the system is armed (after 16 seconds), when you pull the door handle to exit, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to disarm the system. You may also accidentally disarm the system by unlocking the driver's door with the key and then locking it. The door will be locked but the Vehicle Security Alarm will not arm.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights come on when you open any door. They will remain on for about 30 seconds after all doors are closed then fade to off.

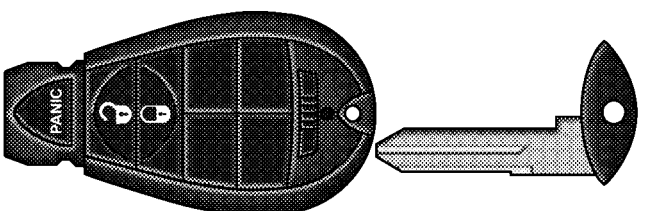
The lights also will fade to off if you turn on the ignition after you close all the doors.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate, or activate the panic alarm, from distances up to about 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld RKE radio transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need not be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Inserting the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining transmitters will continue to work. Driving the vehicle over 5 mph disables all transmitter buttons, for all Fobs, until the ignition is turned back to Off Lock.



Three-Button FOBIK

To Unlock the Doors

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door, or twice to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door, or all doors, on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Remote Key Unlock" under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock
This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Flash Lamps with Lock" under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Turn Headlights On with Remote Key Unlock
This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Headlamp Off Delay" under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

To Lock the Doors
Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

Sound Horn with Remote Key Lock
This feature will cause the horn to chirp when the doors are locked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Sound Horn with Lock," under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass

Press the FLIPPER GLASS/TRUNK RELEASE button two times (the second press within 5 seconds of the first press) to open liftgate flipper glass

WARNING!

Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Express Down Window Feature — If Equipped

This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter and then immediately press and hold the UNLOCK button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Using the Panic Alarm

To turn the Panic Alarm feature on or off, press and hold the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter for at least one second and release. When the Panic Alarm is on, the headlights and park lights will flash, the horn will pulse on and off, and the interior lights will turn on.

The Panic Alarm will stay on for three minutes unless you turn it off by either pressing the PANIC button a second time, or drive the vehicle at a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h) or greater.

NOTE:

- The interior lights will turn off if you turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position while the Panic Alarm is activated. However, the exterior lights and horn will remain on.
- You may need to be less than 67 ft (20 m) from the vehicle when using the RKE transmitter to turn off the Panic Alarm due to the Radio Frequency (RF) noises emitted by the system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming Additional RKE Transmitters

Refer to Sentry Key® "Customer Key Programming."

If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

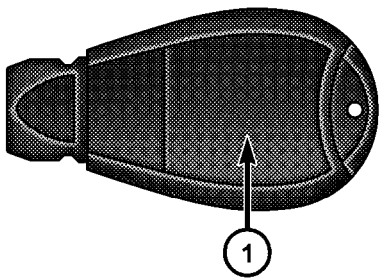
RKE Transmitter Battery Service

The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate
- Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.

1. Battery access is through a door located on the rear of the fob. Insert a small, flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry open the access door.



Battery Replacement

1— Battery Access Door

2. Remove and replace the batteries. Avoid touching the new batteries with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. Reposition the access door panel over the battery opening and snap into place.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If Equipped With Passive Entry

1. With the RKE transmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.

2. Remove and replace the batteries. Avoid touching the new batteries with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions.

1. A weak battery in the RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a targeted range of 328 ft (100 m).

How to Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Shift lever in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Liftgate closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Ignition key removed from ignition switch
- Battery at an acceptable charge level, and
- RKE PANIC button not pressed.

To Enter Remote Start Mode

Press and release the REMOTE START button on the RKE transmitter twice, within five seconds. The parking lights will flash and the horn will honk twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15 minute cycle.

NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present the vehicle will start and then shut down 10 seconds later.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if so equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15 minute cycles) with the RKE transmitter. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode Without Driving the Vehicle

Allow the engine to run for the entire 15 minute cycle.

To Exit Remote Start Mode and Drive the Vehicle

Before the end of 15 minute cycle, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to unlock the doors and disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15 minute cycle, simply press and release the START/STOP button. If the START/STOP button is not present, insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON position.

NOTE:

- For the vehicle not equipped with Keyless Go feature, the ignition switch must be in the ON position in order to drive the vehicle.
- For the vehicle not equipped with Keyless Go feature, the message "Insert Key/Turn To On" will display in the EVIC until you insert the key. Once inserted, the message "Turn To On" will display in the EVIC until you turn the key to On. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.
- For the vehicle equipped with Keyless Go feature, the message "Push Button/Insert Key" will display in the EVIC until you push the START Button.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Turn Off the Engine While in Remote Start Mode

Press and release the REMOTE START button one time.

NOTE: To avoid inadvertent shutdowns, the system will disable the one time press of the REMOTE START button for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

DOOR LOCKS

Manual Door Locks

Use the manual door lock plunger to lock the doors from inside the vehicle. If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

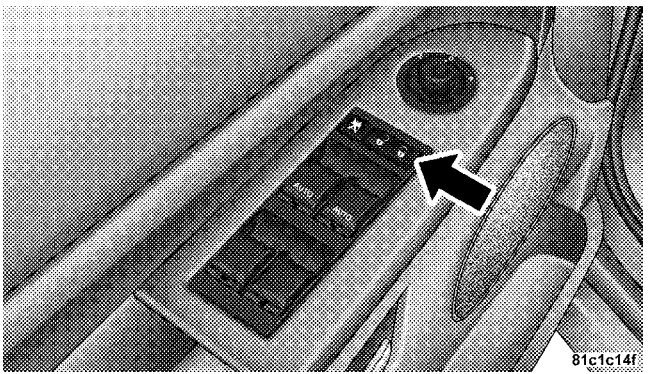
WARNING!

- **For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**
- **When leaving the vehicle always remove the key from the ignition, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave unattended children in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Press the switch to lock or unlock the doors.



Power Door Lock Switch

If the plunger is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

If you press the door lock switch while the keys are in the ignition switch, and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

The rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle until you pull up the lock plungers.

Automatic Door Locks

If this feature is selected, your door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h) and all doors are closed. It will reset whenever a door is opened.

This feature is selectable and can be turned on or off. Refer to "Auto Door Locks" under "Customer-Programmable Features" under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual or see your authorized dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Unlock on Exit Feature — Only Available if Auto Lock is Enabled

This feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK or NEUTRAL. Refer to "Auto Unlock on Exit" under "Customer-Programmable Features" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)," in Section 4 of this manual or see your authorized dealer.

Passive Entry System — If Equipped

The Passive Entry system allows you to unlock the vehicle's door(s) without using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter unlock button, or the unlock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel. To use this feature you must have a valid RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the door handle you desire to use, and it must be located outside of the vehicle.

To Unlock the Vehicle's Doors

To unlock the vehicle's door(s), grasp the door handle and the door(s) will unlock.

NOTE:

- If the vehicle has not been used for 72 hours or it has been raining for 24 hours, you may have to pull a door handle to reactivate this feature.
- If the vehicle's door locks are programmed to "Unlock Driver's Door 1st Press," only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door handle is grasped. If the vehicle's door locks are programmed to "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", all doors will unlock if any door handle is grasped. Refer to "Remote Key Unlock" under "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If you accidentally lock your RKE transmitter in the vehicle using the door panel switch, ALL doors will unlock and the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. If you do this three times, the system will not chirp and the doors will remain locked on the third attempt. To re-enable the system the vehicle must be unlocked with another valid RKE transmitter.

To Lock the Vehicle's Doors

The vehicle doors can be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

To Place an RKE Transmitter in the Vehicle for Safekeeping – Vehicles Equipped with Keyless Go only

If you want to lock an RKE transmitter in your vehicle by using the door panel switch perform the following procedure:

1. With the desired RKE transmitter in the vehicle, press the door lock switch located on the door panel. All doors will lock. When all doors are closed you will hear three chirps of the horn and the doors will unlock. This is the same lock/unlock and chirping sound that you would experience if you accidentally locked your RKE transmitter in the vehicle.

2. Open the door and repeat Step 1 two more times (three times total). The doors will remain locked; no audible warnings will occur.

NOTE: Any RKE transmitter that is locked in the vehicle either by a passive lock, another RKE lock, or the door panel lock switch will be disabled from Keyless Go. The disabled RKE transmitter(s) will be re-enabled after a passive unlock or RKE unlock.

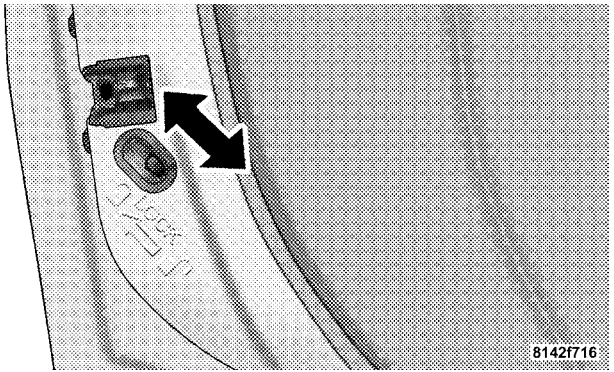
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Child Protection Door Lock

The rear doors of your vehicle are equipped with Child Protection Door Locks. If you push up on the lever on the open edge of the door it cannot be opened from the inside of the vehicle. Push the lever down to disengage the Child Protection Door Locks.

WARNING!

Avoid trapping anyone in the vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child Protection Door Locks are engaged.



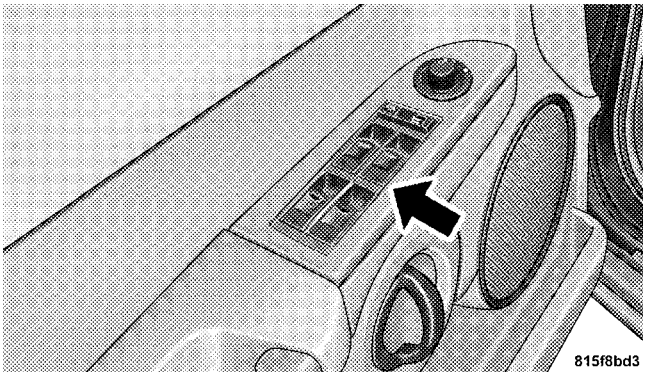
Child Protection Door Lock

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door/rear doors which operate the front passenger/rear passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.



Power Window Switches

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Auto Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switch have an Auto Down feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

To open the window part way, press to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

The power window switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned off. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection (Driver's and Front Passenger Door Only)

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE: If the window runs into any obstacle during the auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then stop. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

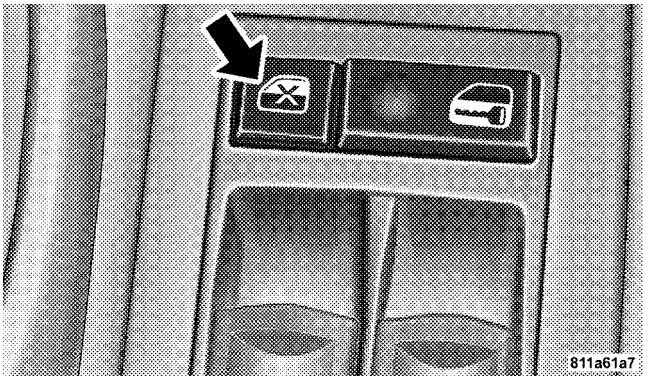
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

Resetting the Auto Up Feature

Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up, pull the window switch up and close the window completely, then pull and hold the switch for one second.

Window Lockout Switch

The Window Lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window controls on the other doors, press the Window Lockout button. To enable the window controls, press the Window Lockout button again.



Window Lockout Switch

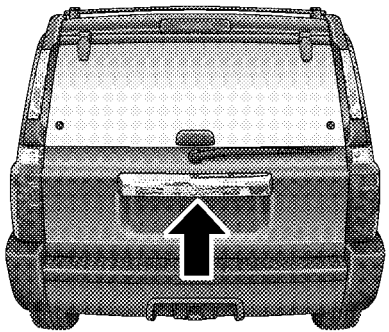
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

To open the liftgate, pull up (squeeze) on the handle and lift. Manually unlocking the vehicle doors with the plunger or a key in the lock cylinder will not unlock the liftgate.



Liftgate Release

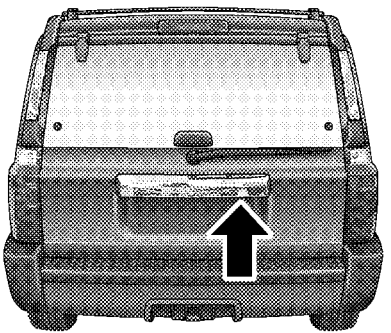
WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Liftgate Flipper Glass

The liftgate flipper glass is also unlocked when the liftgate is unlocked. To open the flipper glass, push up on the window switch located on the liftgate.



Liftgate Glass Release

WARNING!

To avoid injury, stand back when opening. Glass will automatically rise.

Once the liftgate flipper glass has been opened, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted, preventing activation of the rear wiper blade while the flipper glass is open.

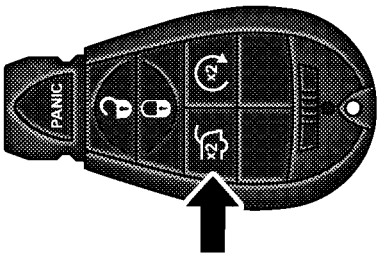
WARNING!

Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened manually or by pressing the LIFTGATE button on the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK). Press the LIFTGATE button on the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is fully open, pressing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

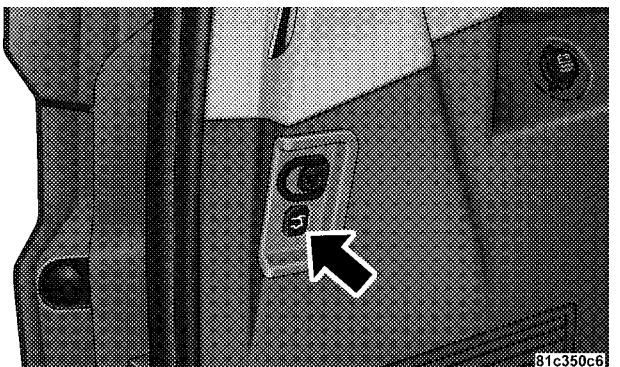


81ceadf6

Power Liftgate Button

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Also, the power liftgate may be closed by pressing the Liftgate switch located on the left rear trim, near the liftgate opening. Pressing once will close the liftgate only. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.



Rear Liftgate Switch

When the LIFTGATE button on the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) is pressed two times and the "Lamp Flash" feature is enabled, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing.

NOTE:

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

A beeping signal will sound two seconds before the liftgate starts to open or close.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open position for any of the buttons to operate. If the liftgate is not fully open, press the Liftgate button on the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) to fully open the liftgate, and then press it again to close.
- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.
- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −22°F (−30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**
- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.**

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems. These include the front and rear seat belts for the driver and all passengers, front airbags for both the driver and right front passenger, and, window bags for the driver and passengers seated next to a window. If you will be carrying children too small for adult-size belts, your seat belts also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems.

NOTE: The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer injuries, including fatalities, if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.**
- **Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision which includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times to reduce or prevent injuries.**

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle have combination lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

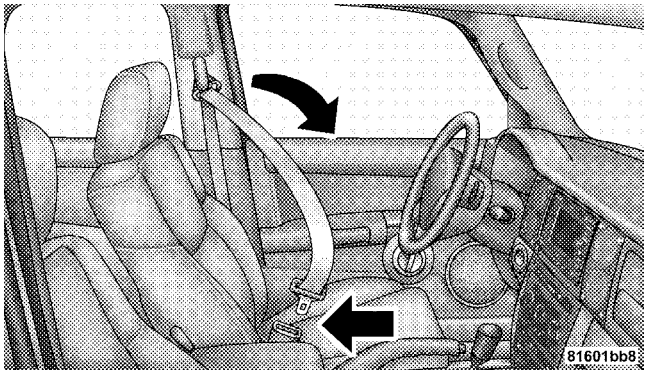
- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

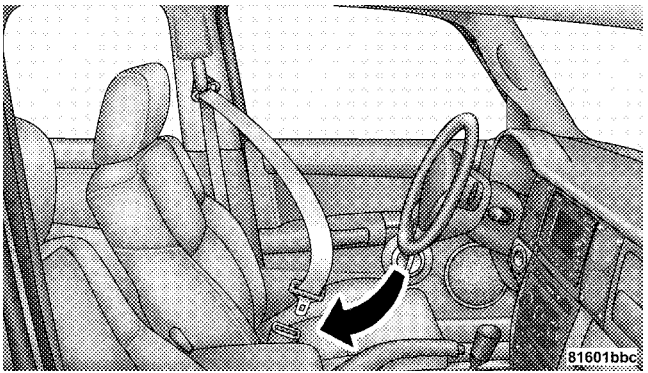
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."



Latch Plate to Buckle

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.**
- **A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.**
- **A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs are not as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **A shoulder belt placed behind will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.**

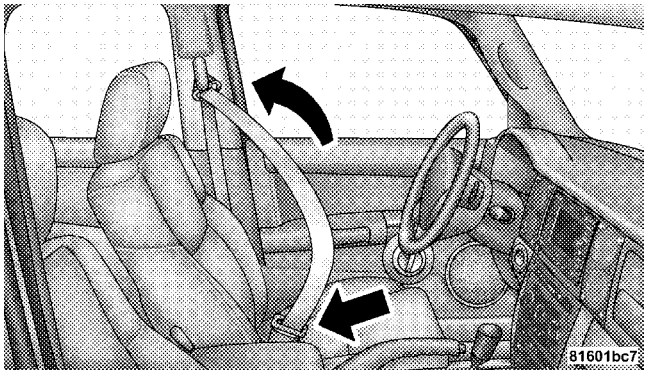
4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.**
- **A twisted belt cannot do its job as well. In a collision it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you cannot straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.**

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.



Removing Slack from Belt

6. To release the belt, push the red button marked PRESS on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow it to retract fully.

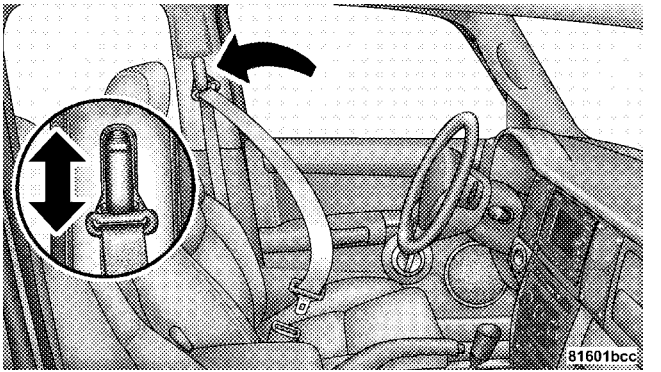
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the RELEASE button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you'll prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Locking Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt.

When to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

The Automatic Locking mode should be used anytime a child safety seat is installed in a second or third row seating position. Children 12 years old and younger should be properly restrained in a rear seat whenever possible.

How to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

How to Disengage the Automatic Locking Mode

Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking mode and activate the Vehicle Sensitive (Emergency) Locking mode.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on collision.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.**
- **Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.**

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The driver and front passenger seat belts are equipped with a pretensioning device that is designed to remove any slack from the seat belt systems in the event of a collision. This device improves the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight around the occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE: These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt must still be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Control (ORC). Like the front airbags, the pretensioners are a single use item. After a collision that is severe enough to deploy the airbags and pretensioners, they must be replaced.

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the driver's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the Enhanced Warning System (BeltAlert®) will alert the driver to buckle their seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Warning Light for 96 seconds or until the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

driver's seat belt is buckled. BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer or by following these steps:

NOTE: The following steps must occur within the first 60 seconds of the ignition switch being turned to the ON or START position. Chrysler LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, and buckle the driver's seat belt.

2. Turn the ignition key to the ACC/ON position (engine does not need to be running), and wait for the Seat Belt Warning Light to turn off.

3. Within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle, unbuckle and then re-buckle the driver's seat belt at least three times with 10 seconds, ending with the seat belt buckled.

4. Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. A single chime will sound to signify that you have successfully completed the programming.

BeltAlert® can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

NOTE: Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Warning Light will continue to illuminate while the driver's seat belt remains unfastened.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short, even when fully extended and when the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

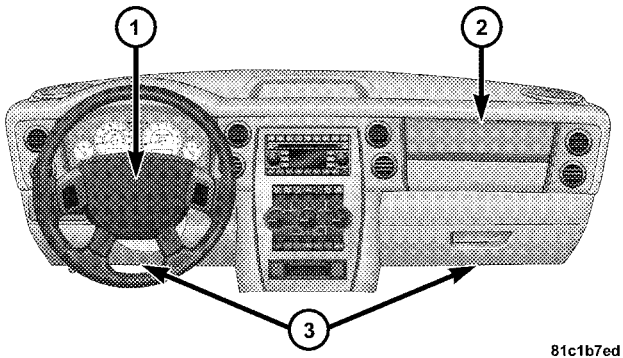
WARNING!

Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use when the lap belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug, and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.

Driver and Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and right front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the steering wheel. The passenger side airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS/AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



1 — Driver Airbag
2 — Passenger Airbag
3 — Knee Bolster

NOTE: The front airbags are certified to the Federal regulations that allow less forceful deployment.

The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This may allow the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity and occupant size.

This vehicle is equipped with window bags to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. They are located above the side windows. Their covers are also labeled SRS/AIRBAG.

Window Airbag Location

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open to allow airbag deployment.

WARNING!

- **Do not put anything on or around the front airbag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags are no longer functional. These protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.**
- **Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the window bag. The area where the window bag is located should remain free from any obstructions.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.**
- **Do not cover or place items on the airbag covers. These items may cause serious injury during inflation.**

NOTE: Do not use a clothing bar mounted to the coat hooks in this vehicle. A clothing bar will impede the proper performance of the window bags.

The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity. Along with the seat belts,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

front airbags work with the instrument panel knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Window bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

The seat belts are designed to protect you in many types of collisions. The front airbags deploy in moderate to severe frontal collisions.

The window bag on the crash side of the vehicle is triggered in moderate to severe side collisions. In certain types of collisions, both the front and side airbags may be triggered. But even in collisions where the airbags work, you need the seat belts to keep you in the right position for the airbags to protect you properly.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag.

1. Children 12 years and younger should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

Infants in rear facing child restraints should NEVER ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to properly wear the vehicle seat belt should be secured in the rear seat, in a child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

If a child from 1 to 12 years old must ride in the front passenger seat because the vehicle is crowded, move the seat as far back as possible, and use the proper child restraint. Refer to “Child Restraints” in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. All occupants should use their lap and shoulder belts properly.

3. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front airbags room to inflate.

4. Do not lean against the door or window, airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

5. If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance" in Section 9 of this manual.

WARNING!

- **Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.**
- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment could cause serious injury. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **Side curtain airbags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Airbag System Components

The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Control (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Airbag
- Passenger Airbag
- Side Curtain Airbags above Side Windows
- Side Remote Acceleration Sensors
- Driver Side Seat Track Position Sensor
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Interconnecting Wiring
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Front Acceleration Sensors
- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioners

How the Airbag System Works

- The **Occupant Restraint Control (ORC)** determines if a frontal, side, or rollover collision is severe enough to require the front and/or side airbags to inflate. The front airbag inflators are designed to provide different rates of airbag inflation from direction provided by the ORC. The ORC will detect roll overs, not rear impacts.

  The ORC also monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON positions. These include all of the items listed above except the knee bolster, the instrument panel, and the steering wheel and column. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not on and will not inflate.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Tthe ORC also turns on the Airbag Warning Light for 2.5 to 8 seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial start up.

WARNING!

Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.

- The **Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units** are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on collision severity and occupant size. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the bags inflate to their full size. The bags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

  The driver front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger front airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- The **Side Impact SRS Side Curtain Airbags** are designed to activate only in certain side or rollover collisions. When the Occupant Restraint Control (ORC) detects a collision requiring the window bags to inflate, it signals the inflators on the crash side of the vehicle, and both sides of the vehicle when rollover is sensed. A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the window bag. The inflating window bag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one-quarter of the time it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the window bag inflates. This especially applies to children. The window bag is only about 3 in (8 cm) thick when it is inflated.
- The **Knee Impact Bolsters** help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the front airbag.

If a Deployment Occurs

The airbag system is designed to deploy when the Occupant Restraint Control (ORC) detects a moderate-to-severe frontal collision, to help restrain the driver and front passenger, and then to immediately deflate.

NOTE: A frontal collision that is not severe enough to need airbag protection will not activate the system. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- As the airbags deflate you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the nontoxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.
- It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!

Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and seat belt retractor assembly replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Enhanced Accident Response Feature

If the airbags deploy after an impact and the electrical system remains functional, vehicles equipped with power door locks will unlock automatically. The hazard lights will flash and the fuel will be cut off to the engine. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped moving, the interior lights will illuminate to aid visibility and remain lit until the ignition switch is turned off.

NOTE: The interior lights can only be deactivated if the key is removed from the ignition switch or the vehicle is driven.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!

- **Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper or vehicle body structure.**
- **You need proper knee impact protection in a collision. Do not mount or locate any aftermarket equipment on or behind the knee bolsters.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.**

NOTE: Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbag system ready to inflate for your protection in an impact. The airbag system is designed to be maintenance free. If any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system promptly:

- Airbag Warning Light does not come on during the 2.5 to 8 seconds after the ignition switch is first turned on,
- Remains on after the 2.5 to 8 second interval, or
- Flickers, or comes on and remains on for any period of time while driving.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see the following list) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment, and up to a quarter second of high-speed deceleration data during and/or after airbag deployment or near-deployment. EDR data are ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and are otherwise unavailable.

NOTE:

- A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.
- Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the U.S. government and various states. Data of

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.

4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that may be recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning lamp status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Airbag disable lamp status (if equipped)
- "Time" of airbag deployment (in terms of ignition cycles and vehicle mileage)
- Airbag deployment level (if applicable)
- Impact acceleration and angle
- Seat belt status
- Brake status (service and parking brakes)
- Accelerator status (including vehicle speed)
- Engine control status (including engine speed)
- Transmission gear selection
- Cruise control status
- Traction/stability control status
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System status

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children. Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years and younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child:

WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a missile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old **and** weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)

WARNING!

- **Rearward-facing child seats must NEVER be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.**
- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Here are some tips for getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. Chrysler LLC also recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- The front passenger seat belt is equipped with a cinching latch plate. The second and third row seating positions have automatic locking retractors. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt (the cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight, however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary). For the second and third row seat belts with the automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to allow you to pass through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extracted from the retractor. Allow the belt to return to the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion about the child restraint. For additional information, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.
- In your vehicle's 2nd row outboard seating positions, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

- If the belt still cannot be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.
- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

NOTE: For additional information refer to www.seatcheck.org or call 1-866-SEATCHECK.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction, are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg), and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system (Refer to LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System in this section.)

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Children Too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back.

LATCH — Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)

Your vehicle's second row seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to also have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

kits or retro-fit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE: When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

The second row outboard and center seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments or fixed lower attachments. Regardless of the type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage.

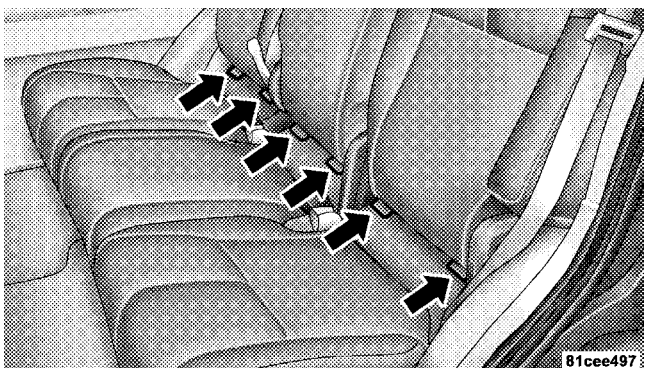
If your child seats are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child seats using the vehicle's seat belts. For typical installation instructions, refer to "Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System".

Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

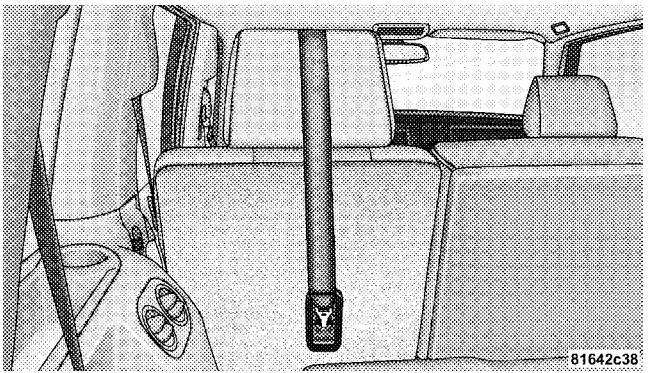
We urge that you carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.



Latch Anchorages



Tether Strap Mounting

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then, locate the tether anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint and attach the tether strap to the anchorage, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!

Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belts

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or automatic locking retractors, which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight, however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

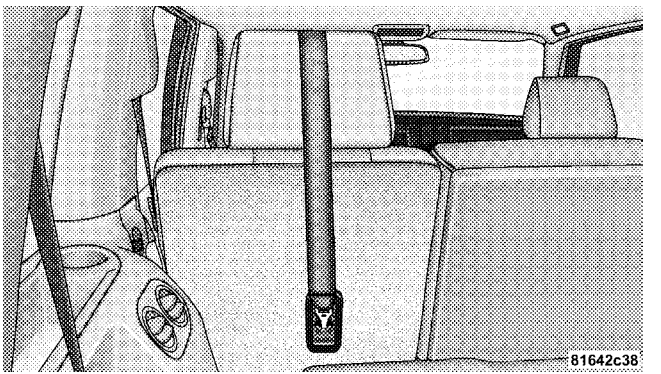
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the seat belt has an automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough to allow you to pass through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is all extracted from the retractor. Allow the belt to return to the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion about the child restraint. Refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" earlier in this section.

In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.

If the belt still can't be tightened, or if by pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, you may need to do something more. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still can't make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

To attach a child restraint tether strap:



Tether Strap Mounting

Route the tether strap over the seatback and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

For the outboard seating positions, route the tether over the head rests, and attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.

WARNING!

An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision. Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown under "Engine Oil", under "Maintenance Procedures" in section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered as a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

SAFETY TIPS

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for a extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Always run the climate control in panel or floor mode when driving with any windows open, even if only slightly, to help keep fresh air circulating inside the vehicle; otherwise, poisonous gases could be drawn into the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged i.e., (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light

The light should come on, and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check, when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the bulb is not lit during starting, have it replaced. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defrosters

Check operation by selecting the DEFROST mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear or uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect for tread cuts or sidewall cracks. Check wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lights

Have someone observe the operation of all exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Fluid Leaks

Check the area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

■ Mirrors 83
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror 83
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped . . . 84
- □ Outside Mirrors 85
- □ Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature 85
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped 85
- □ Power Mirrors 86
- □ Heated Power Mirrors — If Equipped 87
- □ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped 87

■ Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®) — If Equipped 88
- □ Operation 90
- □ Phone Call Features 98
- □ UConnect® System Features 101
- □ Advanced Phone Connectivity 105
- □ Things You Should Know About Your UConnect® System 107
- □ General Information 116

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped 116
□ Voice Recognition System (VR) Operation . . . 116
□ Commands 118
□ Voice Training 121
■ Seats 121
□ Front Manual Seat Adjustment 121
□ Front Seat Adjustment — Recline 122
□ Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment 122
□ Eight–Way Driver's Power Seat 123
□ Four–Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped 123
□ Head Restraints 124
□ Front Heated Seats — If Equipped 125
□ Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped 126
□ 40/20/40 Second Row Folding Seat 128
□ 50/50 Third Row Folding Seat — If Equipped 132
■ Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped 134
□ Setting Memory Positions And Linking Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter To Memory 135
□ Memory Position Recall 136
□ To Disable A RKE Transmitter Linked To Memory 137
□ Easy Entry/Exit Seat 138
■ To Open And Close The Hood 139

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Lights 140
□ Multifunction Lever 140
□ Headlights And Parking Lights 140
□ Automatic Headlight System — If Equipped 141
□ Headlights On Automatically With Wipers 141
□ SmartBeams — If Equipped 141
□ Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only 142
□ Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 143
□ Fog Lights — If Equipped 143
□ Instrument Panel And Interior Lights 144
□ Battery Saver Feature — Exterior/Interior Lights 145
□ Lights-On Reminder 145
□ Turn Signals 145
□ High Beam Switch 146
□ Flash-To-Pass 146
□ Headlight Time Delay 146
□ Interior Lights 147
□ Courtesy/Reading Lights 147
■ Windshield Wipers And Washers 148
□ Mist 149
□ Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System 149
□ Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 150

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 151
■ Adjustable Pedals — If Equipped 152
■ Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped 153
□ To Activate 154
□ To Set At A Desired Speed 154
□ To Deactivate 155
□ To Resume Speed 155
□ To Vary The Speed Setting 155
□ To Accelerate For Passing 156
■ Rear Park Assist System — If Equipped 156
□ Rear Park Assist Sensors 157
□ Rear Park Assist Warning Display 157
□ Enable/Disable The Rear Park Assist System 159
□ Service The Rear Park Assist System 159
□ Cleaning The Rear Park Assist System 160
■ Rear Camera — If Equipped 160
□ Turning The Rear Camera On Or Off 160
■ Overhead Console — If Equipped 162
■ Garage Door Opener — If Equipped 162
□ Programming HomeLink® 164
□ Gate Operator/Canadian Programming 166
□ Using HomeLink® 167
□ Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button 167

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Security 167
- Troubleshooting Tips 168
- General Information 168

■ Power Sunroof — If Equipped 169
- Opening Sunroof - Express 170
- Closing Sunroof - Express 170
- Pinch Protect Feature 170
- Pinch Protect Override 170
- Venting Sunroof - Express 170
- Sunshade Operation 171
- Wind Buffeting 171
- Sunroof Maintenance 171
- Ignition Off Operation 171
- Sunroof Fully Closed 171

■ Command-View™ Skylights — If Equipped . . . 172

■ Power Outlets 173
- Front Power Outlet 173
- Rear Power Outlet — If Equipped 173

■ Power Inverter — If Equipped 175

■ Cupholders 176
- Front Cupholders 176
- Cupholders (Second Row Seat) 177
- Cupholders (Third Row Seat) 178

■ Cargo Area Features 178
- Cargo Load Floor 178

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Rear Window Features 180
□ Rear Window Wiper/Washer 180
□ Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped 181
■ Roof Luggage Rack — If Equipped 181

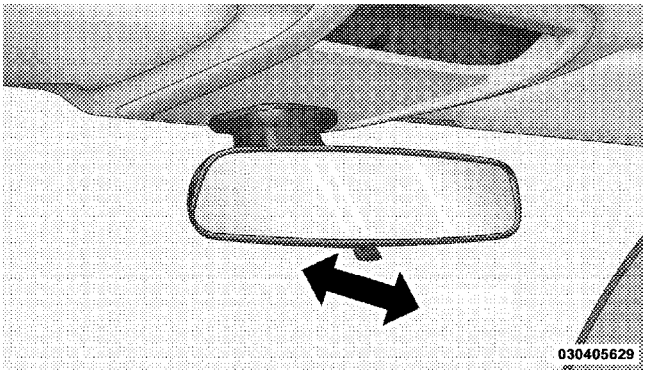
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).

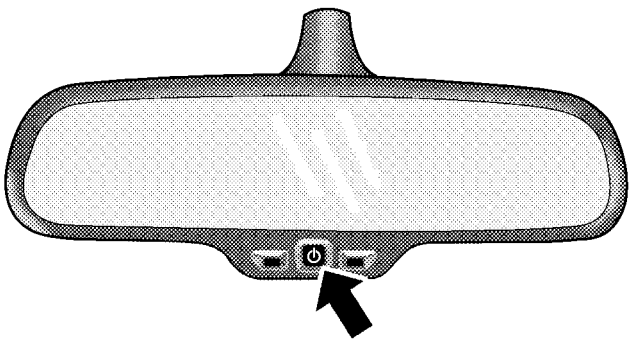


Adjusting Rear View Mirror

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light next to the button will indicate when the dimming feature is activated.



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirrors to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!

Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Some vehicles will not have a convex passenger side mirror.

Exterior Mirrors Folding Feature

All exterior mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions; full forward, full rearward and normal.

Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped

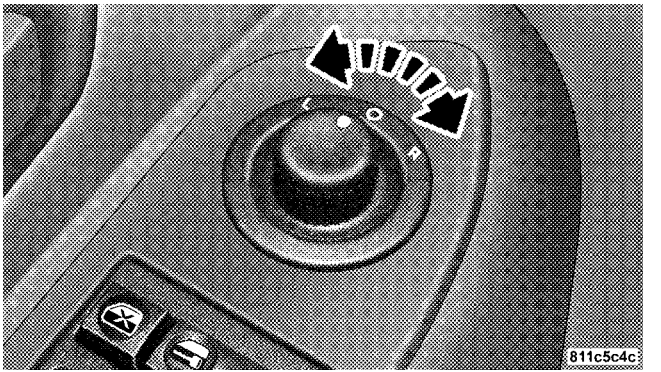
If your vehicle is equipped with outside automatic dimming mirrors, they will operate when the inside automatic dimming mirror is on. The outside mirrors operate off the inside mirror switch and will automatically adjust for annoying headlight glare when the inside mirror does.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Mirrors

The power mirror switch is located on the drivers door trim panel next to the power door lock switch. A rotary knob selects the left mirror, right mirror or off position.

After selecting a mirror, move the knob in the same direction you want the mirror to move. Use the center off position to guard against accidentally moving a mirror position.



Power Mirror Switches

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section for details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

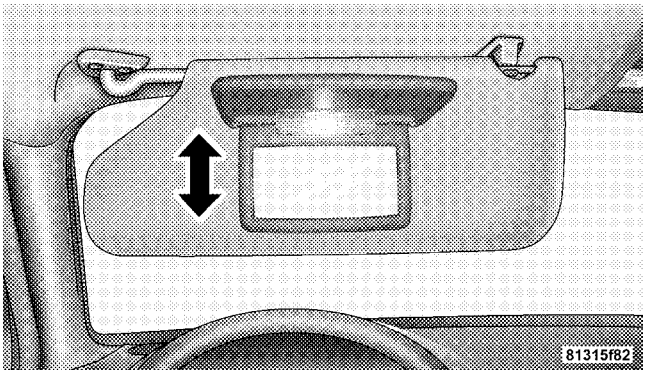
Heated Power Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defrost. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in Section 3 for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.



Lighted Vanity Mirror

Sun Visor Extension — If Equipped

This feature has a pull out extension on the sun visor for increased coverage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HANDS-FREE COMMUNICATION (UConnect®) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: The sales code RER and REU radios contain an integrated Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®) system. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for UConnect® system operating instructions for these radios. Radio sales code can be located on the lower right corner of the Radio faceplate.

UConnect® is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. UConnect® allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call" ... "Mike" ..."Work" or "Dial" ... "248-555-1212"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the UConnect® system.

NOTE: The UConnect® system requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," Version 0.96 or higher. See the UConnect® website for supported phones.

NOTE: For UConnect® customer support, visit the following websites:

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect
- or call 1–877–855–8400

UConnect® allows you to transfer calls between the system and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The UConnect® system is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" cellular phone. UConnect® features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so UConnect® works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's UConnect® system. The UConnect® system allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages.

Phone Button

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the system (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and either the radio or the mirror has the two control buttons (PHONE Button and VOICE RECOGNITION button) that will enable you to access the system.

Voice Recognition Button

Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The UConnect® system can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phone. See the UConnect® website for supported phones. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any UConnect® features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The UConnect® system is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the UConnect® system can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the UConnect® system such as ″CELL″ or caller ID on certain radios.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the UConnect® system and to navigate through the UConnect® menu structure. Voice commands are required after most UConnect® system prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command "Phonebook New Entry," or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry." Please remember, the UConnect® system works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree

Refer to "Voice Tree" in this section.

Help Command

If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The UConnect® system will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the UConnect® system from idle, simply press the PHONE button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All UConnect® system sessions begin with a press of the PHONE button on the radio control head.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) UConnect® System to a Cellular Phone
To begin using your UConnect® system, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone Owner's Manual. The UConnect® website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to UConnect® system pairing instructions:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the UConnect® system a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your UConnect® system. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your UConnect® system. The priority allows the UConnect® system to know which cellular

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the UConnect® system will use the priority three cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity" in this section).

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901".
- The UConnect® system will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Call."
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say "John Doe," where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the UConnect® phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to "Add Names to Your UConnect® Phonebook," in the phonebook.
- The UConnect® system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Add Names to Your UConnect® Phonebook

NOTE: Adding names to the UConnect® phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook New Entry."
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say "Robert Smith" or "Robert" instead of "Bob."
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., "Home," "Work," "Mobile," or "Pager"). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The UConnect® system will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, UConnect® automatically downloads your mobile phone's phonebook.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, UConnect® automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the mobile phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See UConnect® website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or UConnect®) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the UConnect®, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the UConnect®.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the UConnect®. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to UConnect® on the next phone connection.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Phonebook Download — Single Entry

If equipped and supported by your phone, UConnect® allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the PHONE button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts, "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- The phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.
- Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the UConnect® system, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.
- If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.

Edit UConnect® Phonebook Entries

NOTE:

- Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.
- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

Delete UConnect® Phonebook Entry

NOTE: Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while the UConnect® system is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- After you enter the name, the UConnect® system will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, mobile, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" UConnect® Phonebook Entries

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
- The UConnect® system will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All Names in the UConnect® Phonebook

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The UConnect® system will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

NOTE: The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- The UConnect® system will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the UConnect® system if the feature(s) are available on your cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the UConnect® system. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the UConnect® system will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the PHONE button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the PHONE button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE: The UConnect® system compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls" in this section. To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call" in this section.

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the PHONE button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The UConnect® system will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

NOTE: This may not be the last number dialed from the UConnect® system.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the UConnect® system after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the UConnect® system either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the UConnect® system and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the UConnect® system for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the UConnect® system to the mobile phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

UConnect® System Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the UConnect® system is using:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to English, Espanol, or Francais.
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE: After every UConnect® language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

Emergency Assistance

If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the UConnect® system is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the UConnect® system will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number. This feature is supported in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

NOTE:

- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for the U.S. and Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say 'Setup', followed by 'Emergency'.
- The UConnect® system does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cell phone directly.

WARNING!

Your phone must be turned on and paired to the UConnect® system to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations, when the cell phone has network coverage and stays paired to the UConnect® system.

Towing Assistance

If you need towing assistance:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance."

NOTE:

- The towing assistance number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (1-800-528-2069 for the U.S., 1-877-213-4525 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico City and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico City in Mexico).
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say "Setup"', followed by "Towing Assistance".

Paging

To learn how to page, refer to "Working with Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the UConnect® system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems."

Working with Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your UConnect® system to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the UConnect® system.

When calling a number with your UConnect® system that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send," is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored UConnect® phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Send." The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The UConnect® system will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations. This is normal.
- Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.

Barge In - Overriding Prompts

The "Voice Recognition" button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking "Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...," you could press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Pair a Phone" to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts ON/OFF

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the UConnect® system will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Confirmations." The UConnect® system will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the UConnect® system will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using UConnect®. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the UConnect® system (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The UConnect® system will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

NOTE: Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the UConnect® system to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute OFF)
When you mute the UConnect® system, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the UConnect® system:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the UConnect® system:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone
The UConnect® system allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the UConnect® system without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your UConnect® paired cellular phone to the UConnect® system or vice versa, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Transfer Call."

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the UConnect® System and Cellular Phone

Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a UConnect® paired cellular phone and the UConnect® system, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

List Paired Cellular Phone Names

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The UConnect® system will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

Select Another Cellular Phone

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the UConnect® system.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the UConnect® system will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft (9 m)) the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Delete UConnect® Paired Cellular Phones

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your UConnect® System

UConnect® Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, press the PHONE button and say "UConnect® Tutorial."

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the UConnect® system Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the UConnect® mode (e.g., from radio mode):

- Press and hold the VOICE RECOGNITION button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the "Setup, Voice Training" command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the UConnect® system. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

Voice Recognition (VR)

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather condition.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send."
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the UConnect® phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and UConnect® Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero). "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero."
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver's seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the UConnect® system.
- Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

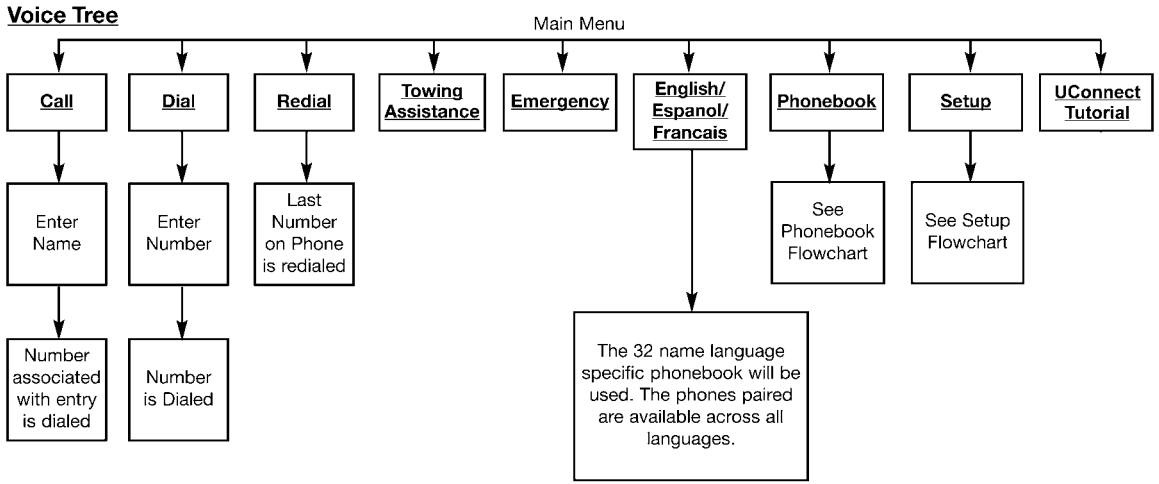
Bluetooth® Communication Link

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the UConnect® system. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least five seconds prior to using the system.

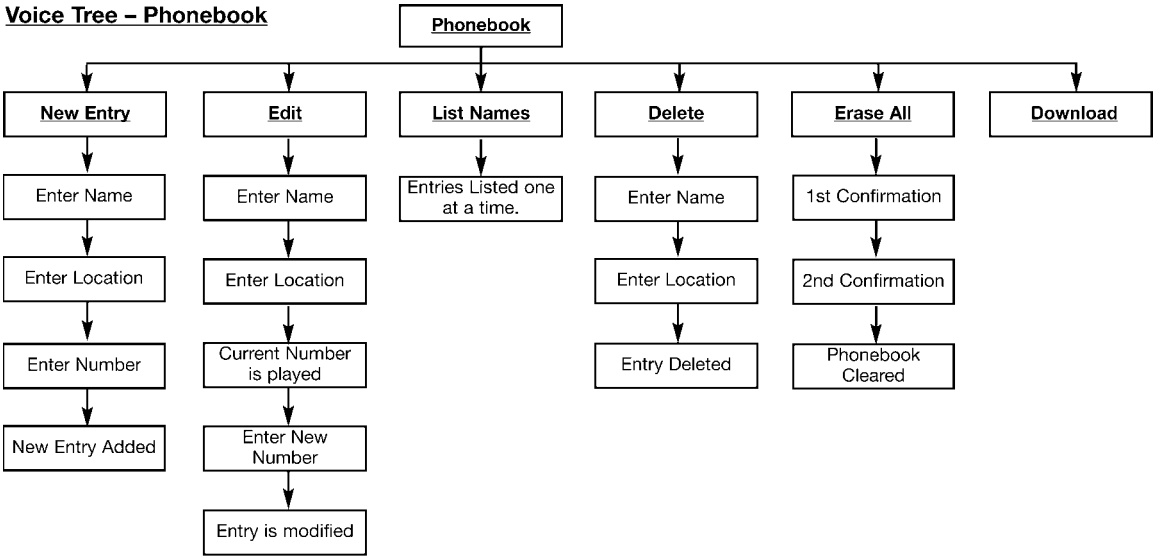
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf7b

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

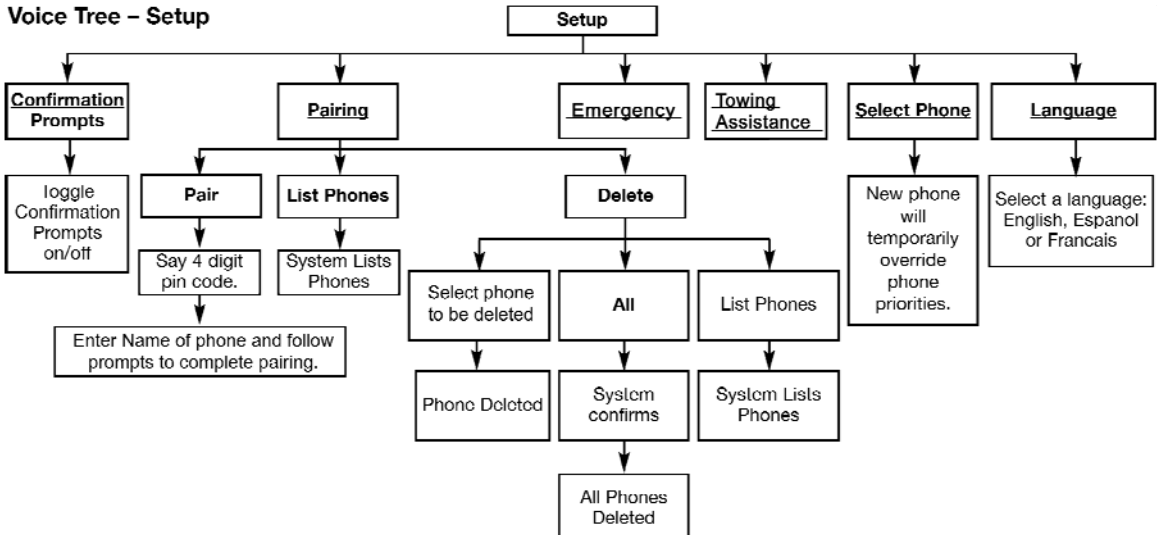


Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined. 030605540

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
star (*)	
plus (+)	
pound (#)	
add location	
all	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts	
continue	
delete	
dial	
download	
edit	
emergency	
English	
erase all	
Espanol	
Francais	
help	
home	

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
language	
list names	
list phones	
mobile	
mute	
mute off	
new entry	
no	
pager	
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phone book
previous	
record again	
redial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
return to main menu	return or main menu
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
towing assistance	
transfer call	
UConnect® Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	
work	
yes	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (VR) — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Recognition System (VR) Operation

This Voice Recognition system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, satellite radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE: Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions and all attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When you press the VR hard-key, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE: If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the VR hard-key, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the VR hard-key while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted and after the beep you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE: At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help", or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air-conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the VR hard-key and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Commands

The Voice Recognition system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the VR hard-key.
2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").
3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for VR is different then the audio system.

Main Menu

Start a dialogue by pressing the VR hard-key. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio" (to switch to the radio mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)

To switch to the AM band say "AM" or "Radio AM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Radio FM
To switch to the FM band say "FM" or "Radio FM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Satellite Radio
To switch to satellite radio mode say "Sat" or "Satellite Radio". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Channel Number" (to change the channel by its spoken number)
- "Next Channel" (to select the next channel)
- "Previous Channel" (to select the previous channel)
- "List Channel" (to hear a list of available channels)
- "Select Name" (to say the name of a channel)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Disc
To switch to the disc mode say "Disc". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Track" (#) (to change the track)
- "Next Track" (to play the next track)
- "Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording you may press the VR hard-key to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the VR hard-key to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup
To switch to system setup say "Setup". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Language English"
- "Language French"
- "Language Spanish"
- "Tutorial"
- "Voice Training"

NOTE: Keep in mind that you have to press the VR hard-key first and wait for the beep before speaking the "Barge In" commands.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the UConnect® system Voice Training feature may be used.

1. Press the VR hard-key, say "System Setup" and once you are in that menu then say "Voice Training." This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the UConnect® System. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

Front Manual Seat Adjustment

Move the seat forward or rearward using the adjustment bar. Lift up on the bar located on the front of the seat near the floor. Position the seat and be sure the latch engages fully.

WARNING!

Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Seat Adjustment — Recline

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back, and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward, and release the lever.

WARNING!

- **Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**
- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

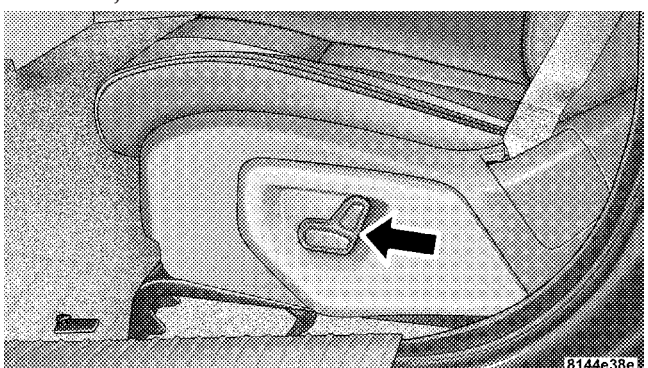
Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment

The manual lumbar support adjustment lever is located on the right side of the driver's seat and on the left side of the passenger's seat (if equipped). Moving the lumbar control lever fore and aft increases or decreases the lumbar support.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Eight–Way Driver's Power Seat

The driver's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the driver's seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls up/down, forward/rearward, and tilt adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.



Power Seat Switches

Four–Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped

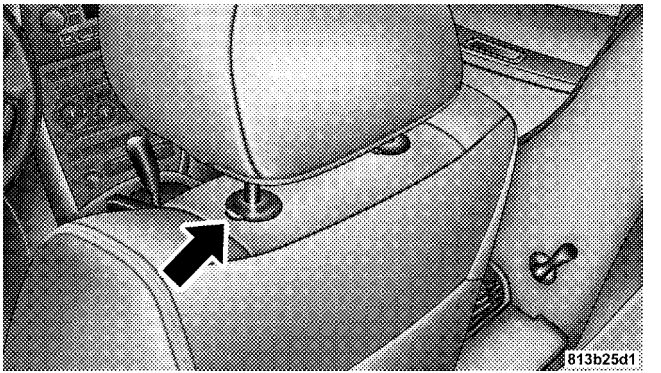
The front passenger's power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the passenger seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls forward/rearward adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.

NOTE: The four-way seat does not have an up/down adjustment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Head Restraints

Head restraints can reduce the risk of whiplash injury in the event of impact from the rear. Adjustable head restraints should be adjusted so that the upper edge is as high as practical. The head restraints have a locking button which must be pushed in to lower the head restraint to all positions. The restraints may be raised without pushing in the button.



Adjustable Head Restraints

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Front Heated Seats — If Equipped

The controls for each heater are located near the bottom center of the instrument panel (below the heater/air conditioning controls). After turning the ignition ON, you can choose from High, Low, or Off heat settings. Amber LEDs on the side of each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two LEDs are illuminated for High, one for Low, and none for Off.

Pressing the switch once will select High-level heating. Pressing the switch a second time will select Low-level heating. Pressing the switch a third time will shut the heating elements Off.

When High-level heating is selected, the heaters provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation after heating is activated. The heat output then drops to the normal High-level. If High-level heating is selected, the system will automatically switch to the Low-level after 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. Operation on the Low setting also turns Off automatically after 30 minutes.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**

(Continued)

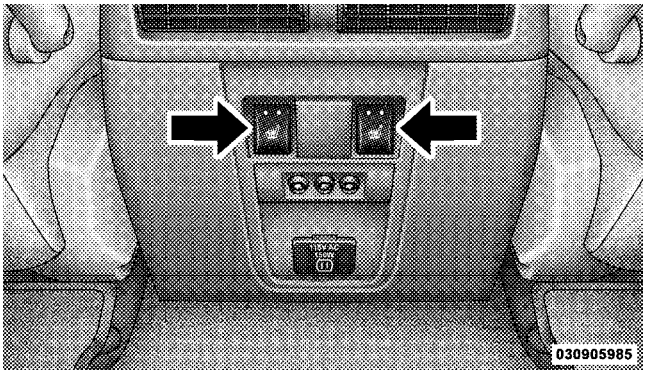
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. To avoid heated seat surfaces coming in contact and potential seat overheating, ALWAYS ensure that the seat heater is in the off position (amber lights indicate High/Low/Off) before placing any of the seats into a folded flat position (if equipped).**

Rear Heated Seats — If Equipped

On vehicles equipped with rear heated seats, the seats closest to the doors are heated. The controls for these seats are located on the rear of the center console.



Rear Heated Seat Switches

Press the switch once to select the High setting. Press the switch a second time, to select the Low setting. Press the switch a third time to turn the heating elements Off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When the High setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal High-temperature level. If the High setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to Low after 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The Low setting will turn Off automatically after 30 minutes.

NOTE: Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

WARNING!

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at Low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**
- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. To avoid heated seat surfaces coming in contact and potential seat overheating, always ensure that the seat heater is in the Off position (amber lights indicate High/Low/Off) before placing any of the seats into a folded flat position (if equipped).**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

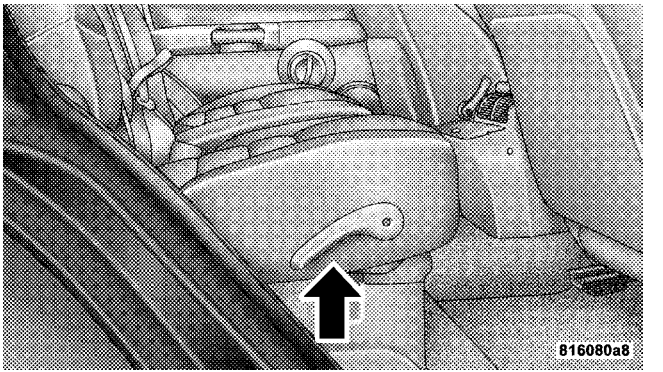
40/20/40 Second Row Folding Seat

Fold and Tumble Second Row Seat

The left, center, or right side of the second row seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space, and still maintain some rear seating room. In addition, the left and right side of the second row seat can be lowered and tumbled forward to allow access to the third row seat.

1. Pull up on the seatback lever located on the outboard side of the seat.

NOTE: Also, pulling upward on this handle allows the outboard seating positions to be reclined.



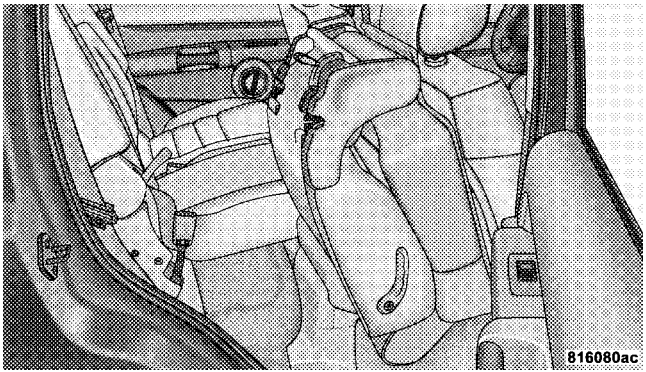
Seatback Release Lever

2. Fold the seatback down, and tumble the seat forward.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

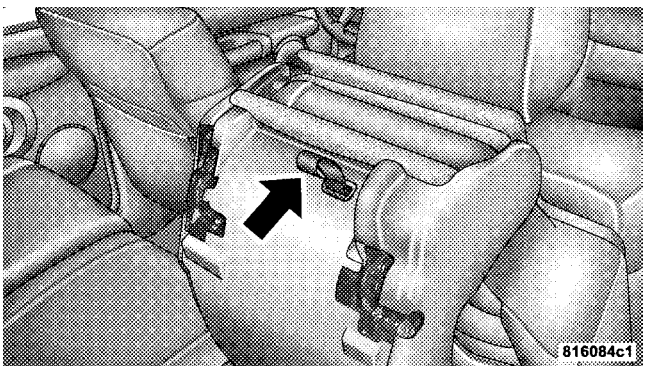
Do not drive the vehicle with the outer second row seats in the tumbled position. The outer second row seats are only intended to be tumbled for entry and exit to the third row seat. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury.



Fold and Tumble Seat

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

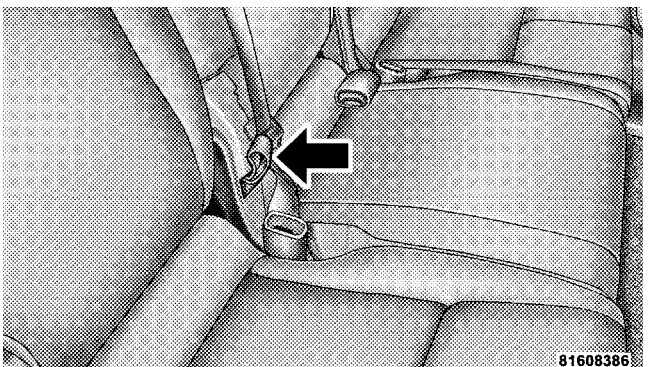
NOTE: If sitting in the third row seat, pull rearward on the release strap located at the rear of the seat and tumble the seat forward.



Release Strap

Folding Middle Seatback (Second Row Seat)

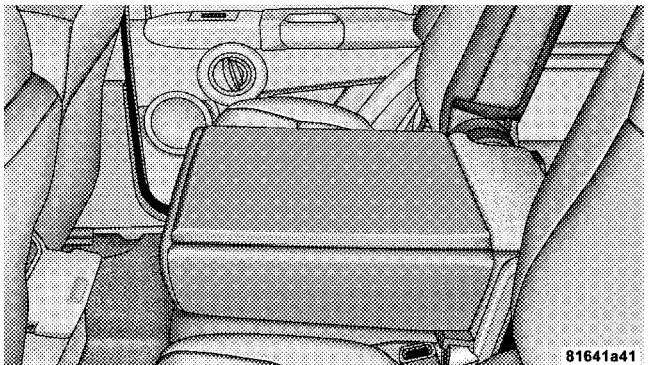
1. Pull the release strap.



Release Strap

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

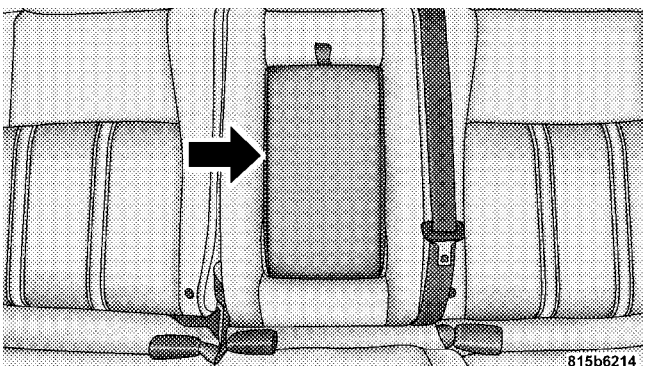
2. Lower the center seatback.



Folding Center Seatback

Center Seat Armrest (Second Row Seat) — If Equipped

The second row center seat may be equipped with a armrest. Pull strap to lower armrest.



Armrest (Second Row Seat)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

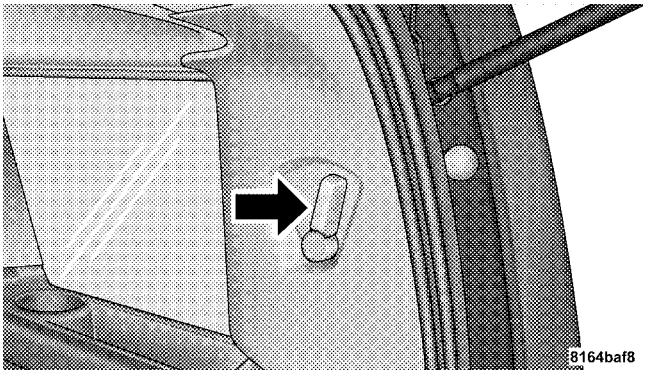
50/50 Third Row Folding Seat — If Equipped

To Lower Rear Seat

Either side of the third row seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space, and still maintain some rear seating room.

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Push the seatback release handle (toward rear of vehicle), and lower the seatback using the pull strap.



Seatback Release Handle

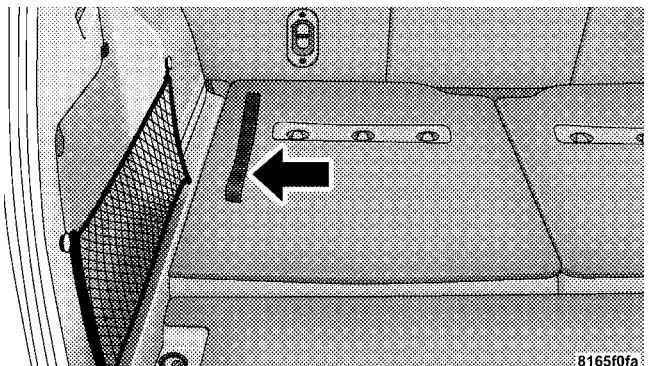
3. Close the tailgate.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Raise Rear Seat

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Detach pull strap from back of seat, and pull seatback upward until it locks into place. Reattach strap.



Pull Strap

3. Close the tailgate.

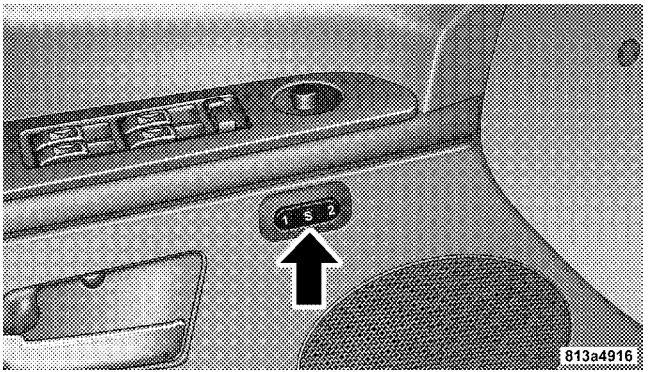
WARNING!

The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in an accident. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

Once programmed, the memory buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be used to recall the driver's seat, driver's outside mirror, adjustable brake and accelerator pedals, and radio station preset settings. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.



Driver Memory Switches

Your vehicle is equipped with two RKE transmitters. One or both RKE transmitters can be linked to either memory position. The memory system can accommodate up to four RKE transmitters, each one linked to either of the two memory positions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter to Memory

NOTE: Each time the S (SET) button and a numbered button 1 or 2 are pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store a new one.

1. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Press the driver door memory button number 1 if you are setting the memory for driver 1, or button number 2 if you are setting the memory for driver 2. The system will recall any stored settings. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and driver's sideview mirror to the desired positions.

4. Adjust the brake and accelerator pedals to the desired positions.

5. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 12 AM and 12 FM stations can be set).

6. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

7. Press and release the S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

8. Within five seconds, press and release memory button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next step must be performed within five seconds if you desire to also use a RKE transmitter to recall memory positions.

9. Press and release the LOCK button on one of the RKE transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

11. Select "Remote Linked to Memory" in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and enter "Yes". Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 4 for more information.

12. Repeat the above steps to set the next memory position, using the other numbered memory button, or to link another RKE transmitter to memory.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE: The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press memory button number 1 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press memory button number 2 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the memory buttons on the drivers door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror, and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Disable A RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and remove the key.

2. Press and release memory button number 1. The system will recall any memory settings stored in position 1. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Press and release the memory S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

4. Within five seconds, press and release memory button 1 on the driver's door.

5. Within five seconds, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To disable another RKE transmitter linked to either memory position, repeat steps 1 through 5 for each RKE transmitter.

NOTE: Once programmed, all RKE transmitters linked to memory can be easily enabled or disabled at one time. Refer to Remote Linked to Memory under ″Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features″ in Section 4 for more information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle.

There are two possible Easy Entry/Exit adjustments available:

- The seat cushion will move rearward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm), if the starting position of the seat is greater than or equal to 2.67 in (68 mm) forward of the rear seat stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will then move forward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm) when the key is placed into the ignition and turned out of the LOCK position.
- The seat will move to the position located 0.3 in (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the starting position is between 0.9 to 2.67 in (23 to 68 mm) forward of the rear stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will move forward to the memory/driving position when the key is placed into the ignition, and turned out of the LOCK position toward the ACC/ON position.

The Easy Entry/Exit feature will be automatically disabled if the seat is already positioned closer than 0.9 in (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit/Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry/Exit position.

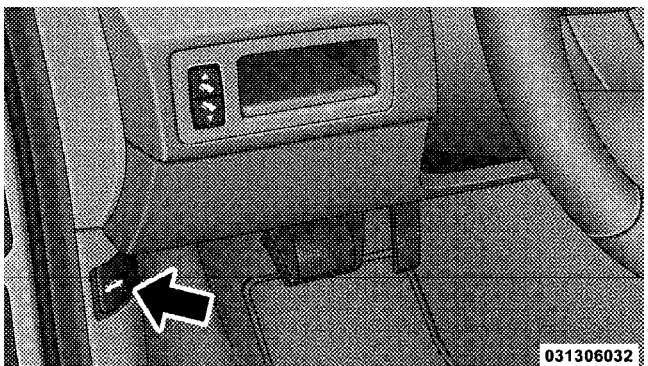
NOTE: The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 4 for more information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

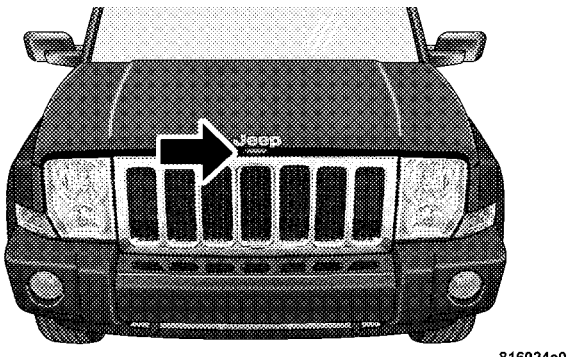
To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever inside your vehicle located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.



Hood Release Handle

2. Reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left, and lift the hood. To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.



Underhood Safety Latch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

If the hood is not fully latched, it could fly up when the vehicle is moving and block your forward vision. Be sure all hood latches are fully latched before driving.

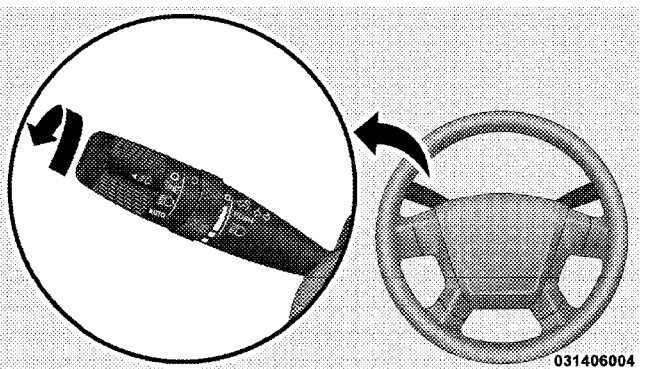
LIGHTS

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the headlights, turn signals, headlight beam selection, instrument panel light dimming, passing light, interior courtesy/dome lights and optional fog lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

Headlights and Parking Lights

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent for parking light operation. Turn to the second detent for headlight operation. Turn to the third detent for AUTO headlight operation (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Headlight System — If Equipped

Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the third detent, or AUTO position, to activate the automatic headlight system.

This system performs two functions. With the engine running and the multifunction lever in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on and off based on the surrounding light levels.

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the AUTO position, and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on.

If your vehicle is equipped with a "Rain Sensitive Wiper System," and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately one minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely stop. Refer to "Windshield Wipers and Washers" in this section for more information.

NOTE: When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity. Refer to "Instrument Panel and Interior Lights" below for setting the instrument panel lights to full daytime intensity.

SmartBeams — If Equipped

The SmartBeam system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If the windshield or SmartBeam mirror is replaced, the SmartBeam mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

To Activate

1. Select "Auto Headlamp Low/High Beams? — Low/High Beam." Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual.

2. Turn the end of the multifunction lever to the AUTO headlight position.

3. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

NOTE: This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

1. Pull back on the multifunction lever to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of high beams).

2. Pull back on the multifunction lever once again to reactivate the system.

NOTE: Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions (sticker, toll box, etc.) on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

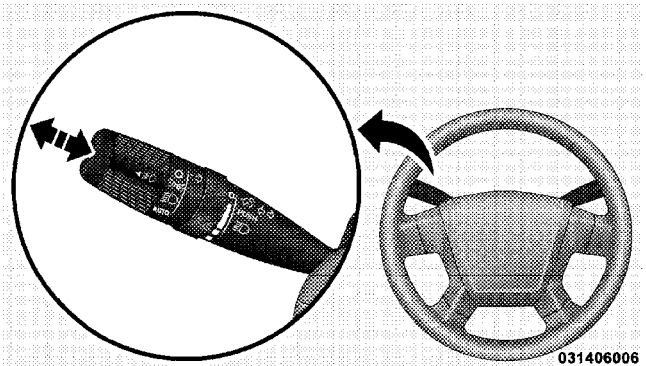
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The high beam headlights come on at a low intensity level whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights remain on until the ignition switch is turned OFF or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal night time driving.

Fog Lights — If Equipped

#0 The fog light switch is located in the multifunction lever. To activate the fog lights, turn on the park/turn lights, low beam headlights, or "Auto" headlights and pull out the end of the multifunction lever. A light in the instrument cluster shows when the fog lights are on.



Front Fog Light Control

NOTE:

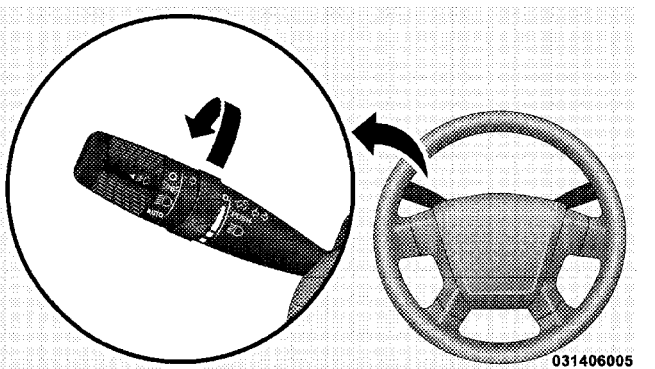
- Turning on the high beam headlights turns off the fog lights.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- A front fog light is a lighting device providing illumination forward of the vehicle under conditions of fog, rain, snow, or dust. Principally, the front fog light supplements the lower beam of a standard headlight system.
- Proper aim and adjustments of the front fog lights should be made to prevent excessive glare for other drivers.

Instrument Panel and Interior Lights

When the multifunction lever is in the parking light, headlight, or A (Auto) position (if equipped), rotating the center portion of the lever up and down will increase and decrease the brightness (dimmer control) of the instrument panel lights. Full daytime brightness on all electronic displays (odometer, overhead console, radio, and Automatic Climate Control (if equipped) is obtained by rotating the center portion of the control to the first detent above the dimmer range. Rotating the control to the second detent above the dimmer range turns the interior lights on. Rotating the control to the "Off" (extreme bottom) position disables all the interior lights, even when the doors and liftgate are open. While in the "Off" position the instrument panel lighting is at the lowest light level and may not be suitable for night driving.



Dimmer Control

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Battery Saver Feature — Exterior/Interior Lights

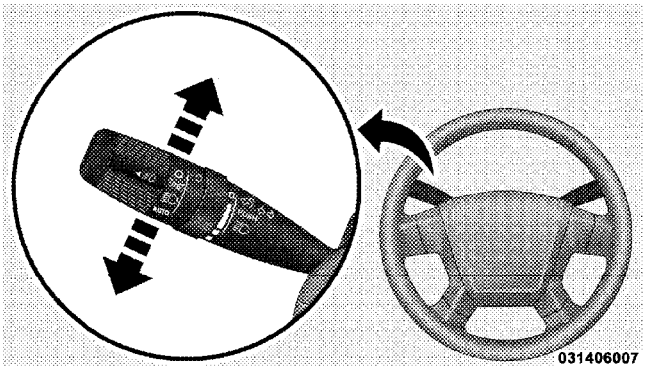
If the multifunction lever is left in the interior light position, parking light position, or the headlight position when the ignition switch is moved to the OFF position, the battery saver feature will automatically turn off the exterior and interior lights after eight minutes. Normal operation will resume when the ignition is turned ON or when the headlight switch is turned to another position.

Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights or parking lights are on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights. You can signal a lane change by moving the lever partially up or down.



Turn Signal Control

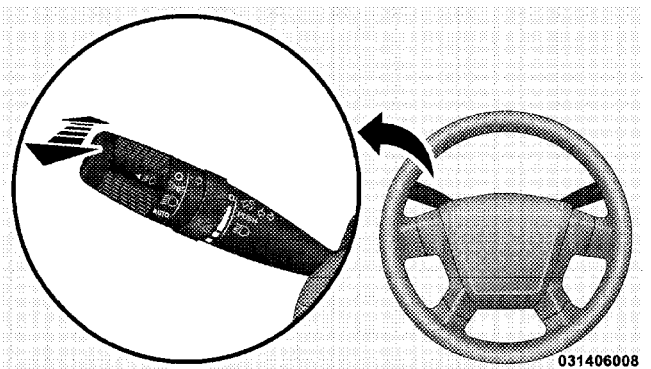
Turn Signal Auto-Mode

Tap the multifunction lever once and the turn signal (left or right) will flash three times, and automatically turn off.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

High Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever towards you to switch the headlights back to low beam.



High Beam/Low Beam Select

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the headlights to turn on at high beam and remain on until the lever is released.

Headlight Time Delay

There is also a feature that delays turning off the vehicle lights for 30, 60, or 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned OFF. To activate the headlight delay, the multifunction lever must be rotated to the "Off" position after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Only the headlights will illuminate during this time. Refer to "EVIC- Customer Programmable Features" in Section 4 to turn this feature "On/Off" or set the time interval.

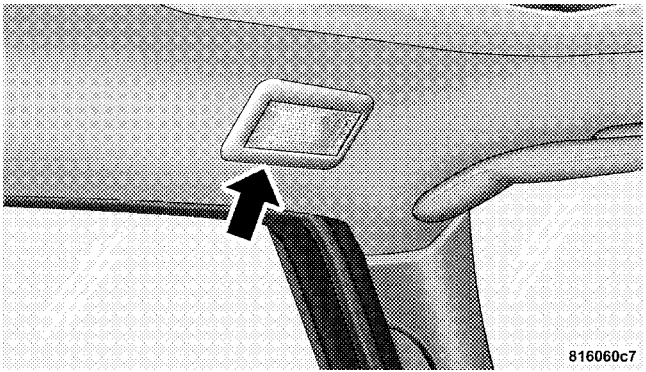
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior Lights

The interior lighting consists of courtesy lights mounted below the instrument panel, reading lights located above the front and rear doors, and a rear cargo light. Opening a door or turning the center of the multifunction lever to the extreme up position will activate all interior courtesy lights.

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Each light can be turned on by pressing the recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time. There are also reading lights located above the rear doors. Each light can be turned on by pressing the front recessed area of the lens. To turn these lights off, press the recessed area of the lens a second time.

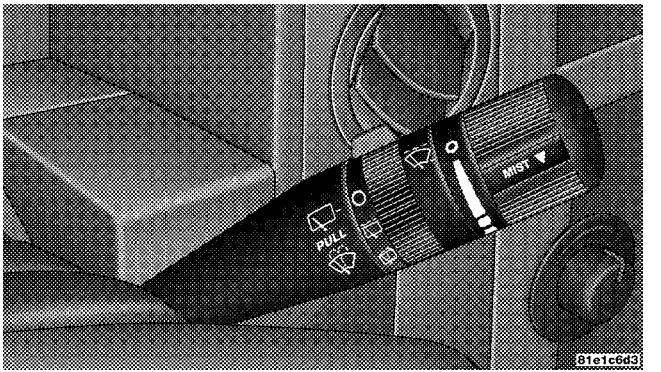


Courtesy/Reading Lights

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The front and rear wipers and washers are operated by a switch in the right side control lever. Turn the end of the control lever to select Low, High, or one of the five speed sensitive intermittent windshield wiper speeds. Refer to "Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System" in this section. For information on the rear wiper and washer refer to "Rear Window Features" in this section.



Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

NOTE: Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To use the washer, pull the lever toward you and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pulled while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for several seconds after the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the lever is pulled while in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use this feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Pull down and release the control lever for a single wiping cycle.

Speed Sensitive Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the five intermittent wiper speeds when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. Turn the end of the lever to one of the five delay positions for the desired delay interval. The delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles, to a cycle every 1/2 second.

NOTE: The wiper delay times depend on vehicle speed. If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of five settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 5 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Settings 4 and 5 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- The rain sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the Low or High speed position.
- The rain sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce rain sensor performance.
- A customer programmable feature in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) allows the Rain Sense feature to be turned off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 4 of this manual.

The rain sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

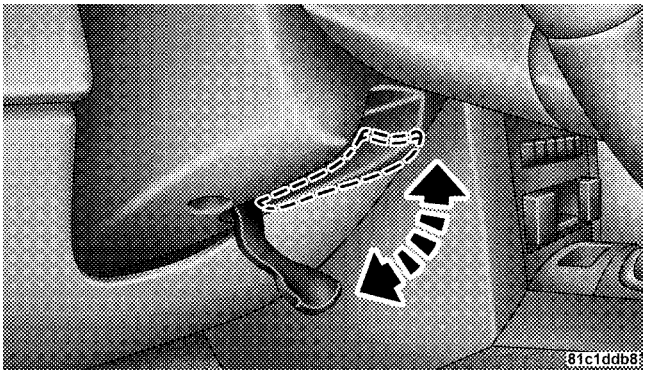
- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the rain sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Transmission in NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the rain sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping control handle is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Tilt Steering Column

To unlock the steering column, push the control handle downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

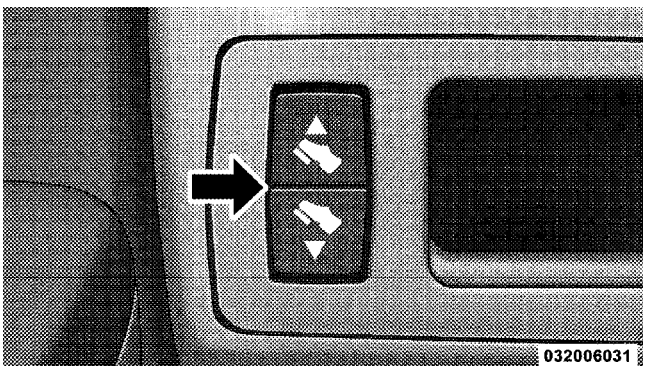
the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the control handle upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. The telescoping adjustment must be locked while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving or driving without the telescoping adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows both the brake and accelerator pedals to move toward or away from the driver to provide improved position with the steering wheel. The adjustable pedal system is designed to allow a greater range of driver comfort for steering wheel tilt and seat position. The position of the brake and accelerator pedals can be adjusted without compromising safety or comfort in actuating the pedals.



Adjustable Pedal Switch

Press the bottom of the switch to move the pedals forward (away from the driver).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Press the top of the switch to move the pedals rearward (toward the driver).

- The pedals can be adjusted with the ignition OFF.
- The pedals can be adjusted while driving.
- The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R) or when the Electronic Speed Control is ON. A message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) if the pedals are attempted to be adjusted when the system is locked out ("Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Cruise Control Engaged" or "Adjustable Pedal Disabled — Vehicle In Reverse"). Refer to Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) in Section 4 for more information.

CAUTION!

Do not place any article under the adjustable pedal's or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

When engaged, Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) for 3.7L, 4.7L and 5.7L engines.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The Electronic Speed Control lever is located on the right side of the steering wheel.

Electronic Speed Control Lever

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the Electronic Speed Control system OFF, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The Electronic Speed Control system should be turned OFF when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the Electronic Speed Control or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the Electronic Speed Control system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set At A Desired Speed

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press down on the Electronic Speed Control lever and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET lever.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pulling the Electronic Speed Control lever towards you, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning off the ignition switch erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RESUME ACCEL lever up and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h) for 3.7L, 4.7L and 5.7L engines.

To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is ON, speed can be increased by pushing up and holding RESUME ACCEL. Release the Electronic Speed Control lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping RESUME ACCEL once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) (3.7L, 4.7L and 5.7L engines) speed increase. Each time the Electronic Speed Control lever is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the Electronic Speed Control lever three times will increase speed by 3 mph (5 km/h) (3.7L, 4.7L and 5.7L engines).

To decrease speed while Electronic Speed Control is ON, push down and hold SET DECEL. Release the Electronic Speed Control lever when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

Tapping the SET DECEL lever once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) speed decrease. Each time the lever is tapped, speed decreases.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Electronic Speed Control switch functions are operated simultaneously in order to ensure proper operation. If this occurs, the system can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control switch ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle SET speed.

To Accelerate For Passing

Depress the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The automatic transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

- The Electronic Speed Control System maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.
- On steep hills a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

REAR PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Rear Park Assist System provides visible and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle when backing up. Refer to the Warning Section and Note Section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

The Rear Park Assist System will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON position.

The Rear Park Assist System can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If the Rear Park Assist System is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

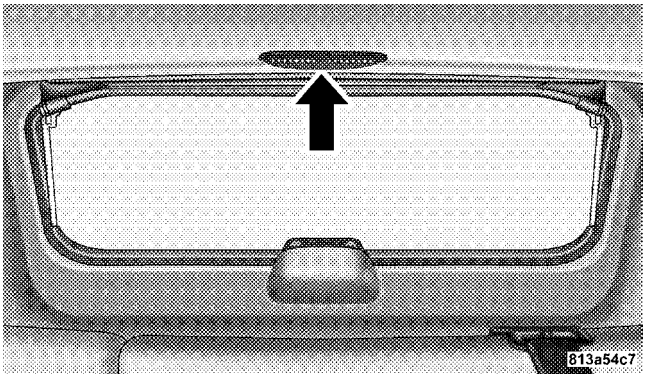
Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four Rear Park Assist Sensors, located in the rear fascia, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 to 59 in (30 to 150 cm) from the rear fascia in the horizontal direction, depending on the location and orientation of the obstacle and the type of obstacle.

Rear Park Assist Warning Display

The Rear Park Assist Warning Display, located in the headliner near the flipper glass, provides both visible and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle.



When the ignition is turned to the ON position, the warning display will turn ON all of its LEDs for about one second. Each side of the warning display has six yellow and two red LEDs. The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the red LED is ON.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The system dimly illuminates the two outer most yellow LEDs when it is ON and detecting no obstacles. The following chart shows the warning display operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING DISPLAY DISTANCES

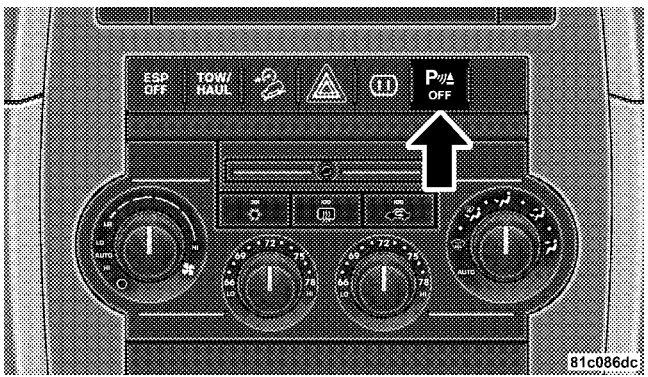
DISPLAY LED	OBSTACLE DISTANCE FROM:		LED COLOR	AUDIBLE SIGNAL
	REAR CORNERS	REAR CENTER		
1st LED		59 in (150 cm)	Yellow	Yes, Half Second
2nd LED		51 in (130 cm)	Yellow	None
3rd LED		45 in (115 cm)	Yellow	None
4th LED	31.5 in (80 cm)	39 in (100 cm)	Yellow	None
5th LED	25.5 in (65 cm)	33.5 in (85 cm)	Yellow	None
6th LED	20 in (50 cm)	28 in (70 cm)	Yellow	None
7th LED	16 in (40 cm)	20 in (50 cm)	Red	Yes, Intermittent
8th LED	6 in (15 cm)	12 in (30 cm)	Red	Yes, Continuous

NOTE: The Rear Park Assist system will MUTE the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Enable/Disable The Rear Park Assist System

The Rear Park Assist System can be enabled and disabled with a switch located on the upper switch bank of the instrument panel.



Rear Park Assist Switch

When the switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARK ASSIST DISABLED" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual. When the shift lever is changed to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the message.

The Rear Park Assist Switch LED will be ON when the Rear Park Assist System is disabled or defective. The Rear Park Assist Switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled.

Service The Rear Park Assist System

When the Rear Park Assist System is defective, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle, and it will display the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cleaning The Rear Park Assist System

Clean the Rear Park Assist Sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

REAR CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Vehicles with a MyGiG radio may be equipped with a rearview camera (located on the rear liftgate) that allows you to see an on-screen image (on the navigation radio screen) of the rear of your vehicle, whenever the vehicle is put into REVERSE.

WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Camera System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Turning the Rear Camera On or Off

1. Press the ″menu″ hard key.
2. Select ″system set up″ soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting ″enable rear camera in reverse″ soft key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.

5. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

CAUTION!

- **To avoid vehicle damage, the Rear Camera system should only be used as a parking aid. The Rear Camera system is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

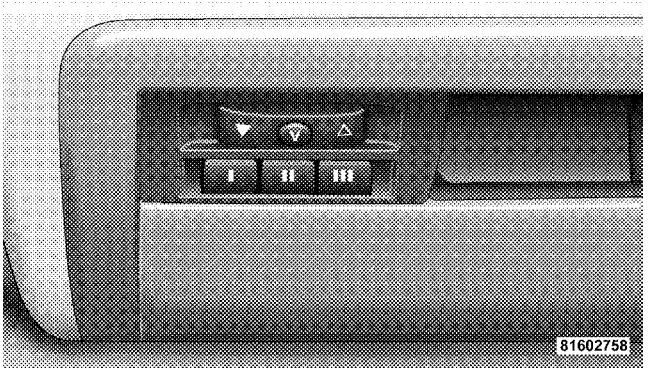
- **To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Camera System to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Camera System.**

NOTE: If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

OVERHEAD CONSOLE — IF EQUIPPED

The overhead console contains an optional universal garage door opener (HomeLink®), storage for sunglasses, and optional power sunroof switches.



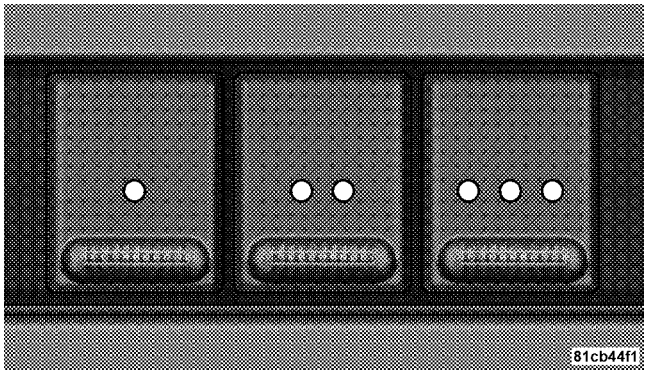
Overhead Console

GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting, or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle's battery.

The HomeLink® buttons are located in the overhead console, and contain one, two, or three dots/lines designating the different HomeLink® channels.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



HomeLink® Buttons

NOTE: HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

WARNING!

- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the Universal Transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**
- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Programming HomeLink®

Before You Begin

If you have not trained any of the HomeLink® buttons, erase all channels before you begin training.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for up to 20 seconds. The EVIC will display "CLEARING CHANNELS." Release the buttons when the EVIC message states "CHANNELS CLEARED."

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for more efficient training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Your vehicle should be parked outside of the garage while training.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the EVIC display in view.

For optimal training, point the battery end of the hand-held transmitter away from the HomeLink®.

3. Simultaneously, press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® button and the hand-held transmitter button until the EVIC display changes from "CHANNEL # TRAINING" to "CHANNEL # TRAINED."

Then release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

If the EVIC display states "DID NOT TRAIN" repeat Step 3. If the signal is too weak, replace the battery in the original hand-held transmitter.

It may take up to 30 seconds, or longer, in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you train.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace Step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator/Canadian Programming" section.

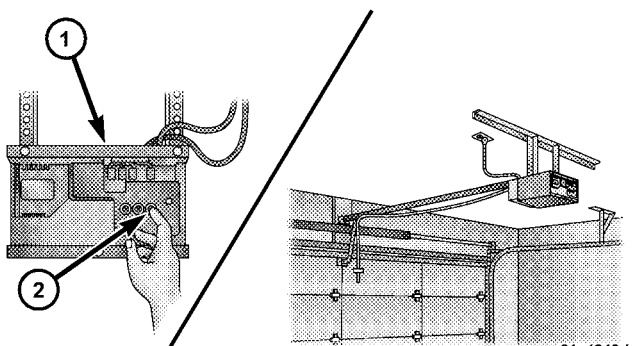
4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button. If the channel has been trained, the EVIC display will now state "CHANNEL # TRANSMIT."

If the EVIC display still states "CHANNEL # TRAINING" repeat Step 3.

NOTE: After training a HomeLink® channel, if the garage door does not operate with HomeLink® and the garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, the garage door opener may have rolling code. If so, proceed to the heading "Programming A Rolling Code System."

5. PROGRAMMING A ROLLING CODE SYSTEM

At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "learn" or "training" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor (it is NOT the button normally used to open and close the door).



1 — Garage Door Opener
2 — Training Button

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

6. Firmly press and release the "learn" or "training" button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

NOTE: There are 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the "Learn" button has been pressed.

7. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

If the device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

If you are having difficulties programming a garage door opener or a gate operator, replace "Programming HomeLink" Step 3 with the following:

3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release - every two seconds ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter until HomeLink® has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The EVIC display will change from "CHANNEL # TRAINING" to "CHANNEL # TRAINED."

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If you unplugged the device for training, plug it back in at this time.

Then proceed with Step 4 under "Programming HomeLink®" earlier in this section.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.) The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button for 20 seconds until the EVIC display states "CHANNEL # TRAINING." **Do not release the button.**
3. **Without releasing the button,** proceed with Programming HomeLink® Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the EVIC message states "CHANNELS CLEARED." Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original transmitter.
- Press the learn button on the garage door opener to complete the training for rolling code.
- Did you unplug the device for training, and remember to plug it back in?

If you are having any problems or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference
2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation

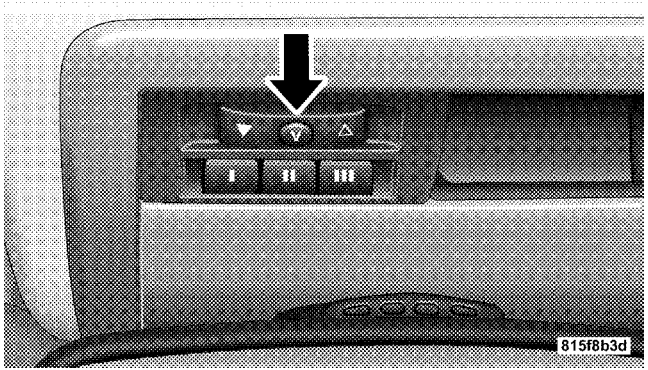
NOTE: The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

The term "IC:" before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- **Never leave children in a vehicle with the keys in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.**
- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow fingers or other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening Sunroof - Express

Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully, then stop automatically. This is called Express Open. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof - Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called Express Close. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move towards the closed position.

NOTE: Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof - Express

Press and release the "V" button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called Express Vent, and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE: The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition Off Operation

The power sunroof switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned off. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Sunroof Fully Closed

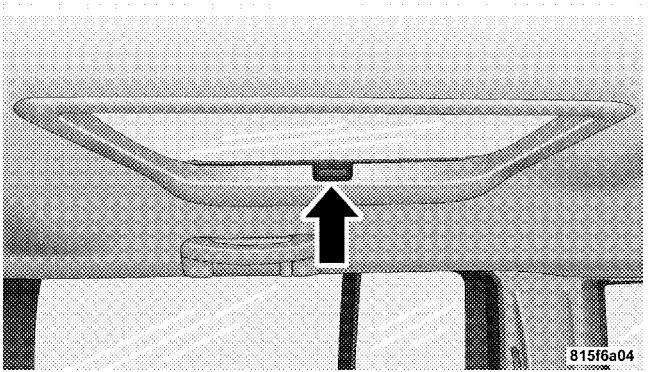
Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

COMMAND-VIEW™ SKYLIGHTS — IF EQUIPPED

The two fixed skylights are above the second row seats. The glass is tinted to shield the second row occupants from the sun and glare. Each skylight includes a roller shade that is concealed in the assembly to block out more light when desired.

NOTE: Hold onto shade handle until shade is completely open or closed.



Roller Shade

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

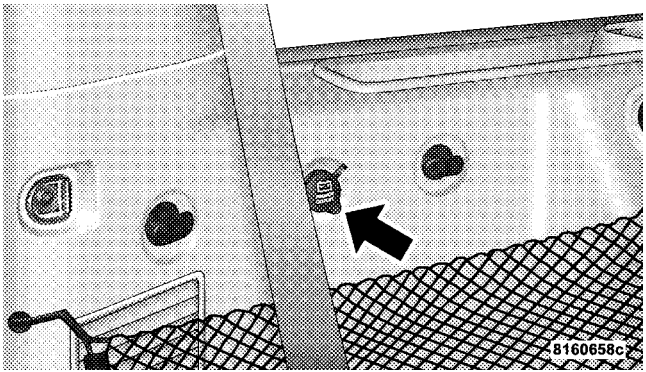
POWER OUTLETS

Front Power Outlet

To the left and right of the convenience tray (lower center of instrument panel) is a power outlet for accessories. Pull lightly on the tab of the plastic cover to access the outlet.

Rear Power Outlet — If Equipped

The rear power outlet (if equipped) is located in the left rear cargo area.



Rear Power Outlet

All accessories connected to this outlet should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not use a three-prong adapter.
- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

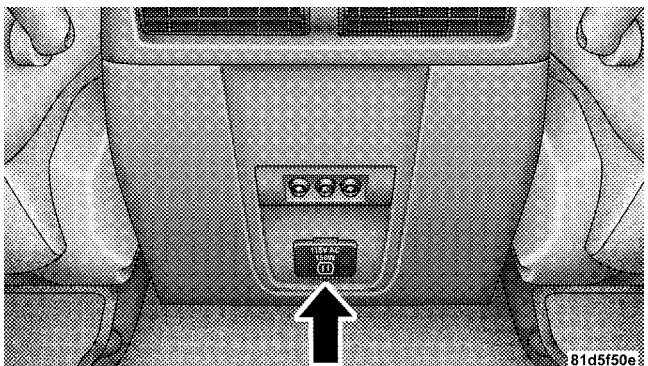
CAUTION!

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent engine starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

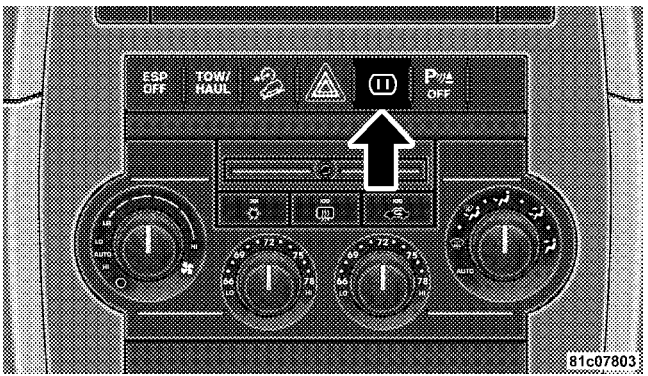
POWER INVERTER — IF EQUIPPED

There is a 115–Volt, 150–Watt inverter outlet located on the back of the center console to convert DC current to AC current. This outlet can be used to power small appliances and electronics.



Power Inverter

Press the power inverter switch (located on the upper switch bank) to turn the power on to the outlet. Press the switch again to turn the power off.



Power Inverter Switch

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: When the power inverter switch is pressed, there will be a delay of approximately one second before the inverter status indicator turns ON. The status indicator of the AC power inverter indicates whether the inverter is producing AC power.

NOTE: Due to built-in overload protection, the inverter will shut down if the power rating is exceeded.

WARNING!

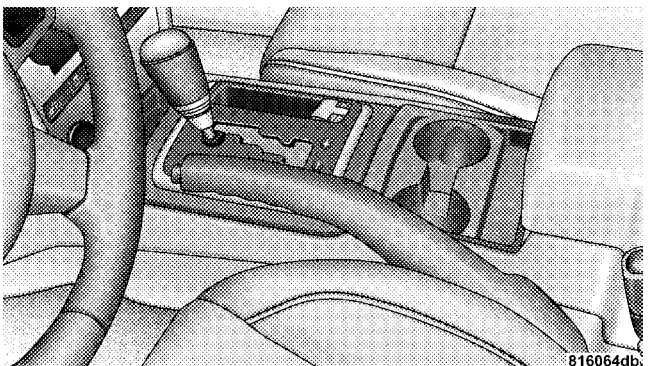
To avoid serious injury or death:

- **Do not use a three-prong adaptor.**
- **Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

CUPHOLDERS

Front Cupholders

In the center console, there are two cupholders for the front seat passengers.



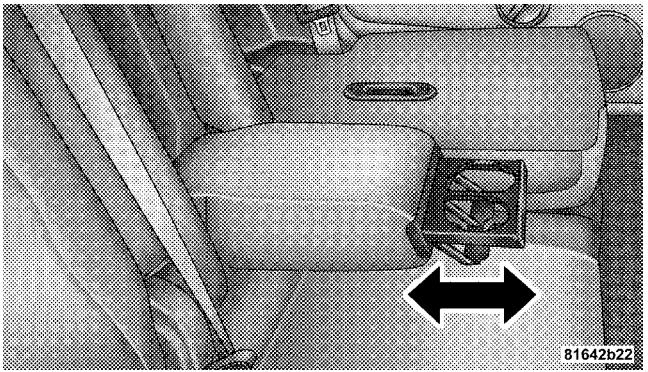
Front Cupholders

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The cupholder insert is removable, from the console, for cleaning. It can be reinstalled with the larger cup depression towards the passenger seat, but the top surface will not be flush with the console surface.

Cupholders (Second Row Seat)

The second row seat has two cupholders in the center armrest. Lower the center armrest. Refer to "Seats" in this section. Press the front of the cupholder, and the cupholder will come out of the armrest.

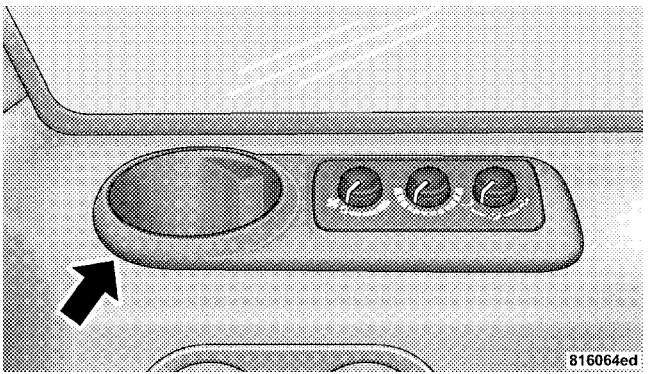


Cupholders (Second Row Seat)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cupholders (Third Row Seat)

The third row seat passengers have cupholders on the left and right rear trim panels.



Cupholders (Third Row Seat)

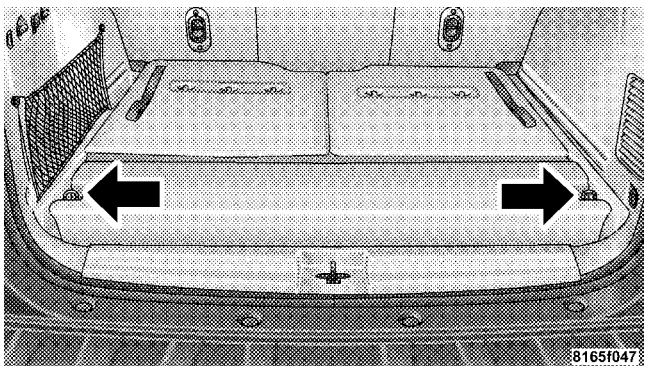
CARGO AREA FEATURES

Cargo Load Floor

The panel in the load floor is reversible for added utility. One side is carpeted and the other side features a plastic lined tray which holds a variety of items.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

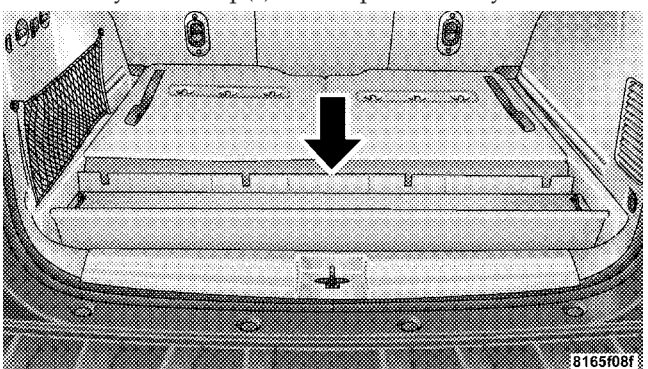
The cargo load floor is held by spring loaded latches. In order to use the cargo load floor, use the following procedure:



Rear Storage Cover

NOTE: The cargo load floor latches should not be used as cargo tie-downs.

1. Flip up pull loop(s) so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the top surface of the tray.
2. Pull up on loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are parallel to the slotted hole in tray.
3. Lift tray over loop(s), and reposition tray.



Cargo Load Floor

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

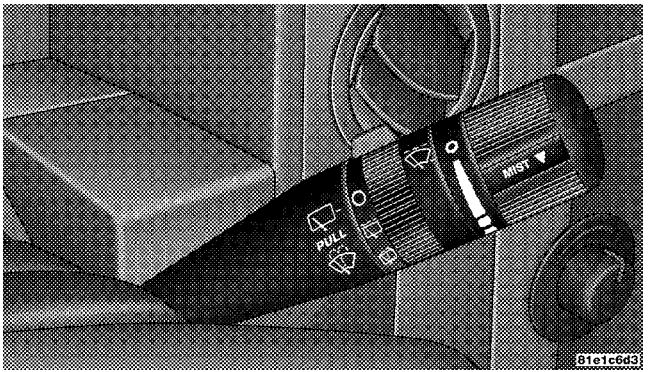
4. Pull up on loop(s) and twist 90 degrees, so they are perpendicular (straight up) to the slotted hole in tray.

5. Push loop(s) back down, so they are parallel to the top of the tray.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

A switch on the right side of the steering column controls operation of the rear wiper/washer function. Rotating the center of the switch forward to the on position will activate the wiper. The rear wiper operates in an intermittent mode only. Rotating the center of the switch all the way forward will turn on the wash function. The wash pump will continue to operate as long as the button is pressed. Upon release, the wipers will cycle two times before returning to the set position.



Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position if power accessory delay is active. Power accessory delay can be cancelled by opening the door; if this happens, the rear wiper will stop at its current position and will not go to "Park".

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the liftgate flipper glass is open, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted preventing activation of the rear wiper blade. When the liftgate flipper glass is closed, the rear wiper switch or the ignition switch needs to be turned off and on to restart the rear wiper.

Rear Window Defroster — If Equipped

Press this button (located on the climate control panel) to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated side mirrors (if equipped). An LED in the button will illuminate to indicate the rear window defroster is on. The defroster automatically turns off after about 10 minutes of operation.

CAUTION!

- **To avoid damaging the electrical conductors of the rear window defroster, do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.**
- **Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.**

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the rated vehicle capacity.

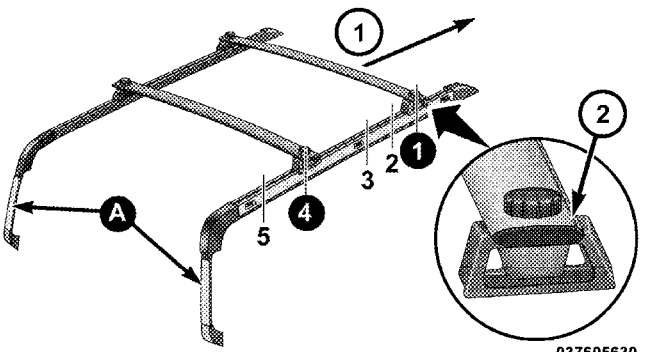
This vehicle is not equipped with roof rack cross rails as built, unless ordered as optional equipment. Cross rails must be installed prior to carrying loads on the roof rack. If not equipped, your authorized dealer can order and install Mopar® cross rails built specifically for this roof

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

rack system or a number of aftermarket rails that are tailored to your life style or activities.

The optional cross rails have five specific locations identified by a feature on both the side rail and the cross rail. Cross rails must be secured in one of the five detent locations on the side rail to prevent movement with a sudden stop. The cross rails must also be installed using the correct orientation (the longer rail toward the front) with the wind trip toward the front of the vehicle as shown below. For improved windnoise performance when cross rails are not in use, place them in detent positions #1 (first detent from the front of the vehicle) and #4 (second detent from the rear of the vehicle) as indicated with a unique feature on the side rails. **The grab handles (A) on the back of the vehicle (if equipped) are not to be used as a towing feature.**

NOTE: If the rear cross rail (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, place the rear cross rail in detent position #4 when not in use.



Cross Rail Positions

1 — Front of Vehicle
2 — Wind Trip

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, DO NOT carry any loads on the roof rack without cross rails installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the cross rails, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.**
- **To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the rated load capacity of your cross rail system or the roof rack system maximum load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.**
- **Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.**

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack "Cautions" when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTENTS

- ■ Instrument Panel Features 189
- ■ Instrument Cluster 190
- ■ Instrument Cluster Description 191
- ■ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) . . 200
  - □ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays 201
  - □ Engine Oil Change Indicator System 205
  - □ Trip Functions 206
  - □ Keyless Go Display — If Equipped 209
  - □ Compass Display 210
  - □ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features) 212
  - □ System Status 216
- ■ Sales Code REQ — AM/FM Stereo Radio And 6–Disc CD/DVD Changer (MP3/WMA AUX Jack) 218
  - □ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode 218
  - □ Operation Instructions - (Disc Mode For CD And MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-Video) . . . 227

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files 229
- □ List Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) 231
- □ Info Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) 231

■ AM/FM/CD/DVD Multimedia System Radio (RER/REN) – If Equipped 234

- □ Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped 234
- □ Operating Instructions — Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®) — If Equipped 234
- □ Clock Setting Procedure 234

■ Sales Code RES — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack) 236

- □ Operating Instructions — Radio Mode 237
- □ Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play 240
- □ Notes On Playing MP3 Files 242
- □ Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode 244

■ Sales Code RES/RSC — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack) And Sirius Radio. 245

- □ Operating Instructions — Radio Mode 245
- □ Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play 251
- □ Notes On Playing MP3 Files 253
- □ List Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) 256
- □ Info Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) 256

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

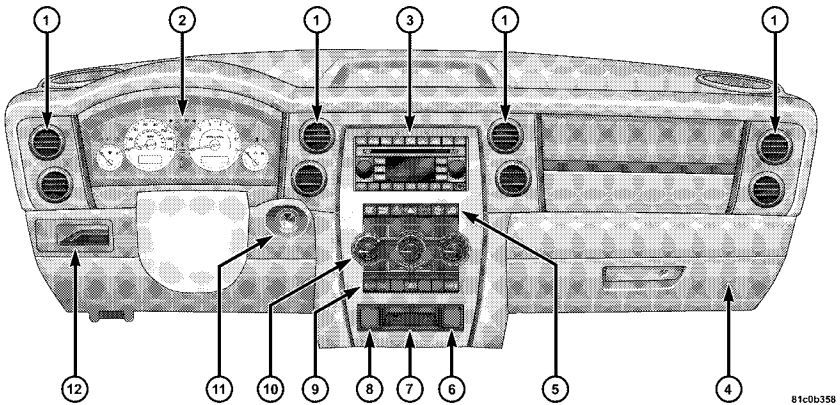
- Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) — If Equipped 257
  - Connecting The iPod® 258
  - Using This Feature 258
  - Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons . . 258
  - Play Mode 259
  - List Or Browse Mode 260
- Satellite Radio — If Equipped (REN/REQ/RER/RES Radios Only) 262
  - System Activation 262
  - Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) 263
  - Selecting Satellite Mode 263
  - Satellite Antenna 264
  - Reception Quality 264
  - Operating Instructions - Satellite Mode 264
  - Operating Instructions - Hands-Free Phone (If Equipped) 266
- Sirius Backseat TV™ — If Equipped 267
- Video Entertainment System™ (Sales Code XRV) — If Equipped 267
- Remote Sound System Controls — If Equipped 268
  - Radio Operation 269
  - CD Player 269
- CD/DVD Maintenance 270
- Radio Operation And Cellular Phones 270

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Climate Controls 271
□ Manual Air Conditioning And Heating System — If Equipped 271
□ Automatic Temperature Control — If Equipped 274
□ Rear Climate Control — If Equipped 281
□ Operating Tips 283
□ Operating Tips Chart 285

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

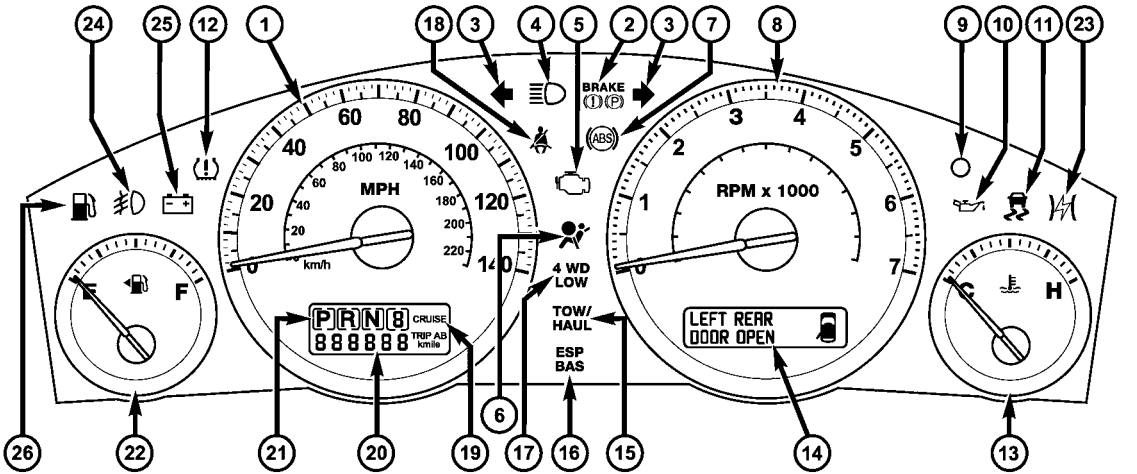
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES



1 - Air Outlet
2 - Instrument Cluster
3 - Radio
4 - Glove Compartment
5 - Upper Switch Bank
6 - Power Outlet/Cigar Lighter
7 - Storage Bin
8 - Power Outlet
9 - Lower Switch Bank
10 - Climate Controls
11 - Ignition Switch
12 - Storage Bin

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



819e550f

Information Provided by:
DEALER
E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION

1. Speedometer
Indicates vehicle speed.

2. Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE: The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

NOTE: This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

3. Turn Signal Indicator

The arrow will flash with the exterior turn signal when the turn signal lever is operated.

If the vehicle electronics sense that the vehicle has traveled about one mile with the turn signals on, a chime will sound to alert you to turn the signals off. If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

4. High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc. may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

The Malfunction Indicator Light flashes to alert you to serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.

6. Airbag Warning Light

This light turns on and remains on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

7. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the Ignition switch is turned to the ON position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

8. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM).

9. Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

10. Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

11. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light/Traction Control System (TCS) Indicator Light

If this indicator light flashes during acceleration, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions, and do not switch off the Electronic Stability Program (ESP), or Traction Control System (TCS).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

12. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

13. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If temperature gauge reads "H" pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H" and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call an authorized dealership for service.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

14. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" later in this section.

15. TOW/HAUL Indicator Light

This light will illuminate when the TOW/HAUL button has been selected. The TOW/HAUL button is located in the center of the instrument panel (below the climate controls).

16. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light / Brake Assist System (BAS) Warning Light

The malfunction lamp for the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is combined with Brake Assist System (BAS). The yellow "ESP/BAS Warning Lamp" comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. They should go out with the engine running. If the "ESP/BAS Warning Lamp" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

17. 4WD LOW Mode Indicator — If Equipped

4 WD LOW

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the 4WD LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed.

18. Seat Belt Warning Light

When the ignition switch is first turned ON, this light will turn on for five to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints/Enhanced Driver Seat Belt Reminder System (BeltAlert®)" in Section 2 for more information.

19. Cruise Indicator

CRUISE

This indicator lights when the speed control system is turned ON.

20. Odometer

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. Therefore, if the odometer reading is changed during repair or replacement, be sure to keep a record of the reading before and after the service so that the correct mileage can be determined.

21. Shift Lever Indicator

This display indicator shows the automatic transmission shift lever selection.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: You must apply the brakes before shifting from PARK.

22. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

23. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Warning Light

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped, and the shift lever is placed into the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned on and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

24. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

This light shows the front fog lights are ON.

25. Charging System Light

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

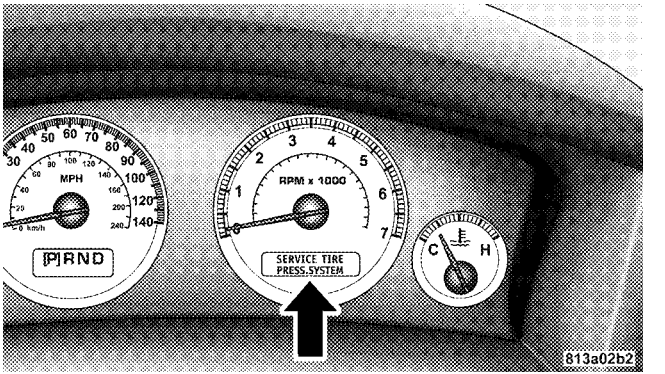
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

26. Low Fuel Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.3 U.S. Gallons (8.7 Liters) this light will come on and remain on until fuel is added. The Low Fuel Warning Light may turn on and off again, especially during and after hard braking, accelerations, or turns. This occurs due to the shifting of the fuel in the tank. Also, a single chime will sound.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.



The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)
- Compass Display

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

MENU Button

Press and release the MENU button and the mode displayed will change between Trip Functions, Personal Settings, and System Status.

FUNCTION SELECT Button

Press the FUNCTION SELECT button to select the displayed function YES (Y) or NO (N).

SCROLL Button

Press the SCROLL button to scroll through Trip Functions, Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features), and System Status Messages.

COMPASS/TEMPERATURE Button

Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) displays the following messages:

- TURN SIGNAL ON
- PERFORM SERVICE

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- DAMAGED KEY — KEY DOES NOT COMMUNICATE
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — KEY NOT PROGRAMMED
- WRONG KEY — KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO VEHICLE
- KEY NOT PROGRAMMED — EXCEEDED KEY PROGRAM LIMIT
- PROGRAMMING ACTIVE — NEW KEY PROGRAMMED
- SERVICE SECURITY KEY
- DRIVER/PASSENGER DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LEFT/RIGHT REAR DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- X DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGATE/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- HOOD/GATE/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOOR OPEN (with graphic)
- LIFTGLASS/DOORS OPEN (with graphic)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- LIFTGLASS/HOOD OPEN (with graphic)
- WASHER FLUID LOW (with graphic)
- COOLANT LOW (with graphic)
- OIL CHANGE REQUIRED
- OIL CHANGE RESET
- CHECK GAUGES
- AUTO HIGH BEAMS ON
- AUTO HIGH BEAMS OFF
- PARK ASSIST DISABLED
- SERVICE SUSPENSION
- SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM
- TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP
- CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURE
- SERVICE 4WD SYSTEM
- 4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL
- LOW BRAKE FLUID LEVEL
- WARNING! LIMIT SPEED
- CHECK GASCAP
- ESP OFF
- IOD FUSE OUT
- HILL DESCENT CONTROL
- MEMORY #1 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY #2 POSITIONS SET
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — SEATBELT BUCKLED (with graphic)
- MEMORY SYSTEM DISABLED — VEHICLE NOT IN PARK

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- DRIVER 1 MEMORY
- DRIVER 2 MEMORY
- ADJ. PEDALS DISABLED — CRUISE CONTROL SET
- ADJ. PEDALS DISABLED — SHIFTER IN REVERSE
- LOW TIRE PRESSURE
- CHECK TPM SYSTEM
- LEFT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT FRONT LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- LEFT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- RIGHT REAR LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- SPARE LOW PRESSURE (Premium TPM System Only)
- UNLOCK TO OPERATE (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- PUT IN PARK TO OPERATE (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- FUNCTION DISABLED (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- CLOSE LIFTGLASS (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- OBSTACLE DETECTED (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- MANUAL CLOSE TO OPERATE (Power Liftgate Models Only)
- SERVICE KEYLESS SYS
- KEY FOB NOT DETECTED
- VEHICLE NOT IN PARK

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- IGNITION POSITION
- PRESS BRAKE TO START
- PUSH BUTTON OR INSERT KEY
- TURN TO ON
- ECO – Multi-Displacement System (MDS) is activated (if equipped with MDS)

Engine Oil Change Indicator System

Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (Do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE: If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary repeat this procedure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip Functions

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following Trip Functions displays in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy/Fuel Saver Mode (5.7L Engine Only)
- Distance To Empty
- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time
- Service Distance
- Display Units of Measure In

Press the SCROLL button to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

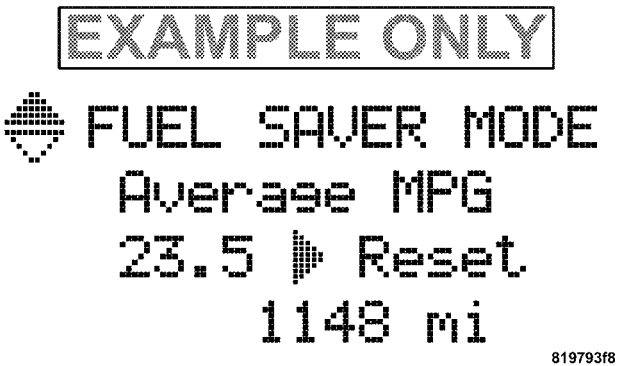
The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

Average Fuel Economy / Fuel Saver Mode (5.7L Engine Only)

Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

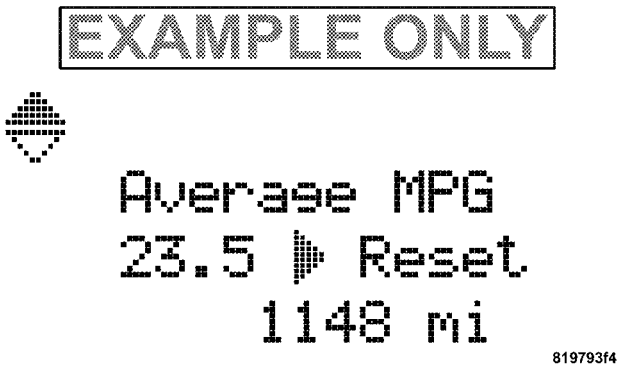
Vehicles with the 5.7L Multi-Displacement System (MDS) are equipped with the FUEL SAVER MODE in the Trip Functions of the EVIC. The "FUEL SAVER" message will display above the average fuel economy in the EVIC display. This message will appear whenever MDS allows the engine to operate on four cylinders, which will vary depending on driving habits and vehicle usage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



4-Cylinder Operation - MDS On

This feature allows you to monitor when the MDS switches off the fuel on four of the eight cylinders and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase the time in which the fuel saver mode is active.



8-Cylinder Operation - MDS Off

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Distance To Empty (DTE)
Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the FUNCTION SELECT button.

NOTE: Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of "LOW FUEL." This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" message and a new DTE value will display.

Trip A
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

Display Units of Measure In
To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "US" or "METRIC" appears.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To Reset The Display

Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button a second time within three seconds of resetting the currently displayed function (>Reset ALL will display during this three second window).

Keyless Go Display — If Equipped

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to change ignition states, the Keyless Go icon momentarily appears in the EVIC display showing the new ignition state.

041005979

Keyless Go Display

The round symbol in the middle rotates to point at the new ignition state. If desired, the ignition state graphic can be set to be constantly visible by pressing the EVIC MENU button until the display appears.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Under certain conditions, the display may be superseded by another display of higher priority. But when the ignition state is changed, the display always re-appears.

Compass Display

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic and the "CAL" indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually as follows:

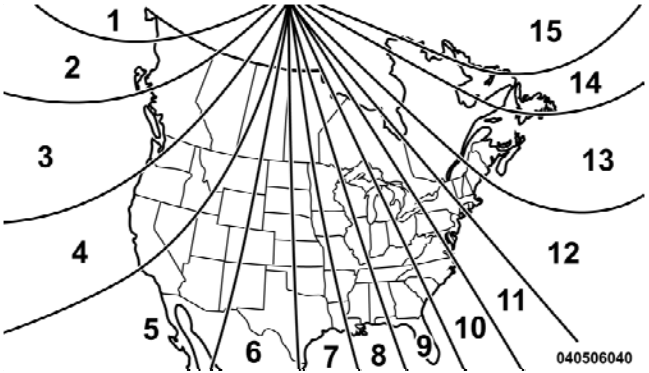
1. Turn on the ignition switch.
2. Press the MENU button until Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features) menu is reached.
3. Press the SCROLL button until "Calibrate Compass" is displayed in the EVIC.
4. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button to start the calibration. The "CAL" indicator will flash in the EVIC.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Complete one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences, the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading. For the most accurate compass performance, the compass must be set using the following steps.



1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press and hold the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button for approximately two seconds.

3. Press the SCROLL button until the "Compass Variance" message, and the last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected according to the map.

5. Press and release the COMPASS/TEMPERATURE button to exit.

Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK.

Press and release the MENU button until Personal Settings displays in the EVIC.

Use the SCROLL button to display one of the following choices:

Language

When in this display you may select one of three languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the FUNCTION SELECT button while in this display to select English, Espanol, or Francais. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

NOTE: The EVIC will not change the UConnect® language selection. Please refer to "Language Selection" in the HANDS–FREE COMMUNICATION (UConnect®) section of this manual for details.

Auto Door Locks

When YES (Y) is selected, all of the doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Auto Unlock On Exit

When YES (Y) is selected, all of the doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped, and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position, and the driver's door is opened. To

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Remote Key Unlock
When "Driver Door 1st Press" is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter UNLOCK button. When "Driver Door 1st Press" is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. When "All Doors 1st Press" is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "Driver Door 1st Press" or "All Doors 1st Press" appears.

NOTE: If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry and the EVIC is programmed to Unlock All Doors 1st Press, all doors will unlock no matter which handle is grasped. If Driver Door 1st Press is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if Driver Door 1st Press is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. You have to touch a passenger handle to unlock all doors passively when Driver's Door Only is programmed in the EVIC.

Sound Horn with Lock
When YES (Y) is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the RKE transmitter LOCK button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the flash lights on lock/unlock feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Flash Lamps with Lock
When YES (Y) is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the "Sound Horn with Lock" feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Headlamp Off Delay
When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "0," "30," "60," or "90" appears.

Automatic High Beams (Available with SmartBeam Only)
When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears. Refer to "Lights/SmartBeams — If Equipped" in Section 3 of this manual for more information.

Headlights On with Wipers (Available with Auto Headlights Only)
When YES (Y) is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

NOTE: Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to "Lights" in Section 3 of this manual.

Rain Sensing Intermittent Wipers — If Equipped
When YES (Y) is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears. When NO (N) is selected, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available with Memory Seat Only)
This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until YES (Y) or NO (N) appears.

NOTE: The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Easy Entry/Exit Seat" under "Driver Memory Seat" in Section 3 of this manual for more information.

Key Off Power Delay
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands–free system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 60 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "Off," "45 sec.," "5 min.," or "10 min." appears.

Illuminated Approach
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "OFF," "30 sec.," "60 sec.," or "90 sec." appears.

Hill Start Assist
When on is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to "HSA (Hill Start Assistance)" under "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 5 of this manual for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Display Units of Measure In
The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "US or "METRIC" appears.

Passive Entry
When ON is selected, the Passive Entry System allows you to unlock the vehicle's door(s) and trunk without using the RKE transmitter unlock button, or the unlock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

Display ECO
Vehicles with the 5.7L Multi-Displacement System (MDS) are equipped with a "ECO" display message. The "ECO" message is located in the Compass/Temperature display, this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

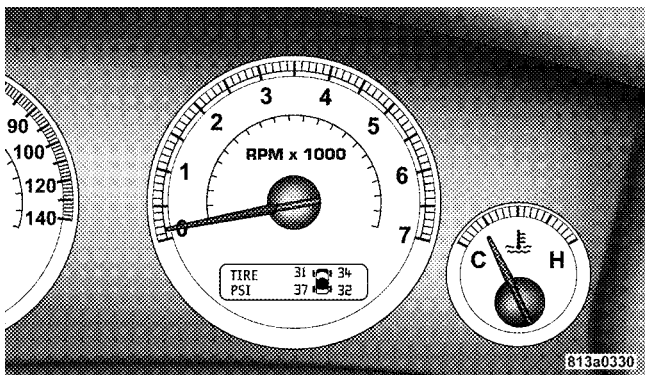
System Status

Press and release the MENU button until one of the following System Status messages displays in the EVIC:

- System OK
- System Warnings Displayed (Will display all currently active System Warnings.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Tire Pressure Monitor System (Shows the current pressure of all four road tires.) For additional information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitor System" in Section 5 of this manual.



Tire Pressure Display

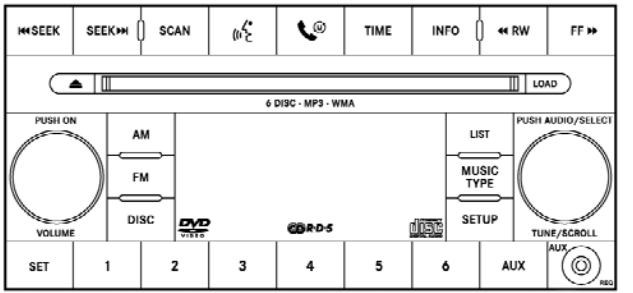
NOTE:

- Tires heat up during normal driving conditions. Heat will cause the tire pressure to increase from 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) during normal driving conditions. Refer to "Tire Inflation Pressures" in Section 5 for additional information.
- Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SALES CODE REQ — AM/FM STEREO RADIO AND 6–DISC CD/DVD CHANGER (MP3/WMA AUX JACK)

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



REQ Radio

Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Press the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned ON, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

SCAN Button
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

Voice Recognition Button (UConnect® Hands-Free Phone) — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) feature (if equipped). Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With UConnect" message will display on the radio screen.

Phone Button (UConnect® Hands-Free Phone) — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) feature (if equipped). Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With UConnect" message will display on the radio screen.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save the time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button and selecting the "SET HOME CLOCK" entry. Once in this display follow the above procedure, starting at step 2.

INFO Button

Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

RW/FF

Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

TUNE Control

Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

MUSIC TYPE Button
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adlt Hit
Classical	Classicl
Classic Rock	Cls Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Foreign Language	Language
Information	Inform
Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalga
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Persnlty
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	R & B
Religious Music	Rel Musc
Religious Talk	Rel Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft
Soft Rock	Soft Rck
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft R & B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top 40
Weather	Weather

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

NOTE: Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll through the entries. Push the AUDIO/SELECT button to select an entry and make changes.

- **DVD Enter -** When the disc is in DVD Menu mode, selecting DVD Enter will allow you to play the current highlighted selection. Use the remote control to scroll up and down the menu (if equipped).

- **DISC Play/Pause -** You can toggle between playing the DVD and pausing the DVD by pushing the SELECT button (if equipped).

- **DVD Play Options -** Selecting the DVD Play Options will display the following:
  - Subtitle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch subtitles to different subtitle languages that are available on the disc (if equipped).
  - Audio Stream – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch to different audio languages (if supported on the disc) (if equipped).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Angle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will change the viewing angle if supported by the DVD disc (if equipped).

NOTE:

- The available selections for each of the above entries varies depending upon the disc.
- These selections can only be made while playing a DVD.
- **VES™ Power -** Allows you to turn VES™ ON and OFF (if equipped).
- **VES™ Lock -** Locks out rear VES™ remote controls (if equipped).
- **VES™ CH1/CH2 -** Allows the user to change the mode of either the IR1 or IR2 wireless headphones by pressing the AUDIO/SELECT button (if equipped).
- **Set Home Clock -** Pressing the SELECT button allows you to set the clock. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the hours and then press and turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the minutes. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to save changes.
- **Player Defaults -** Selecting this item will allow the user to scroll through the following items and set defaults according to customer preference.

Menu Language — If Equipped

Selecting this item will allow the user to choose the default startup DVD menu language (effective only if language supported by disc). If you want to select a language not listed, then scroll down and select "other." Enter the four-digit country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio Language — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default audio language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting "other." Enter the country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Subtitle Language — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default subtitle language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting "other." Enter the country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

Subtitles — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose between subtitle Off or On.

Audio DRC — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to limit maximum audio dynamic range. The default is set to "High," and under this setting, dialogues will play at 11 db higher than if the setting is "Normal."

Aspect Ratio — If Equipped
Selecting this item allows you to choose between wide screen, pan scan, and letter box.

AutoPlay — If Equipped
When this is set to On and a DVD video is inserted, it will bypass the DVD menu screen and automatically play the movie. In some rare cases, the DVD player may not auto-play the main title. In such cases, use the MENU button on the remote control to select desired title to play.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The user will have to set these defaults before loading a disc. If changes are made to these settings after a disc is loaded, changes will not be effective. Also, the defaults are effective only if the disc supports the customer-preferred settings.

AM and FM Buttons
Press the buttons to select AM or FM mode.

SET Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory {12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

DISC Button
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation Instructions - (DISC MODE for CD and MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-VIDEO)

The radio DVD player and many DVD discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD disc does not match the region code for the radio DVD player, it will not play the disc. Customers may take their vehicle to an authorized dealer to change the region code of the player a maximum of five times.

CAUTION!

The radio may shut down during extremely hot conditions. When this occurs, the radio will indicate "Disc Hot" and shut off until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD player and other radio internal components.

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

LOAD Button — Loading Compact Disc(s)

Press the LOAD button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display PLEASE WAIT and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays "INSERT DISC," insert the CD into the player.

Radio display will show "LOADING DISC" when the disc is loading and "READING DISC" when the radio is reading the disc.

CAUTION!

This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Eject Button — Ejecting Compact Disc(s)

Press the EJECT button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. Radio display will show ″EJECTING DISC″ when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

Press and hold the EJECT button for five seconds and all CDs will be ejected from the radio.

The disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

SEEK Button (CD MODE)

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow you to scroll through the tracks faster in CD and MP3/MWA modes.

SCAN Button (CD MODE)

Press the SCAN button to scan through each track on the CD currently playing.

TIME Button (CD MODE)

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF (CD MODE)

Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

AM or FM Button (CD MODE)

Switches the radio into the AM or FM radio mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files

The radio can play MP3/WMA files; however, acceptable MP3/WMA file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3/WMA files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)

The MP3/WMA file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3,WMA, DVD Video, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD+R, DVD+RW, and CDDA+MP3.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)

The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of directory levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 100
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3/WMA files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3/WMA playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If a disc contains multi-formats, such as CD audio and MP3/WMA tracks, the radio will only play the MP3/WMA tracks on that disc.

Supported MP3/WMA File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3/WMA extension as MP3/WMA files. Non-MP3/WMA files named with the *.MP3/WMA extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3/WMA and will not play the file.

When using the MP3/WMA encoder to compress audio data to an MP3/WMA file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3/WMA files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48

WMA Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
WMA	44.1 and 48	48, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192 VBR

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for ID3 version 1 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Playback of MP3/WMA Files
When a medium containing MP3/WMA data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3/WMA files.

Loading times for playback of MP3/WMA files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the "Disc at Once" option before writing to the disc.

LIST Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

INFO Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to "elapsed time" priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and radio will display song titles for each file.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to "elapsed time" display.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode
The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3/WMA player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press the TIME button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)
No function.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) (If Equipped)
For the radio, refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

For UConnect® "Voice Recognition System (VR)," refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

Operating Instructions - Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) (If Equipped)
Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

Operating Instructions - Satellite Radio Mode (If Equipped)
Refer to "Satellite Radio" in this section.

Operating Instructions - Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)
Refer to separate "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide."

Dolby®
Manufactured under license from Dolby® Laboratories. "Dolby®" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby® Laboratories.

Macrovision
This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only, unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

DTS™
"DTS™" and "DTS™ 2.0" are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

AM/FM/CD/DVD MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM RADIO (RER/REN) – IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: The sales code is located on the lower right side of the unit's faceplate.

The REN and RER Multimedia systems contain a radio, CD/DVD player, USB port, and a 30-gigabyte hard drive (HDD). Sirius Satellite Radio is optional. The 6.5 in (16.5 cm) touch screen allows for easy menu selection.

The RER radio also contains a Global Positioning System (GPS)-based Navigation system.

Refer to your Multimedia system (REN) or Navigation (RER) user's manual for detailed operating instructions.

Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped

For the radio, refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

Operating Instructions — Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®) — If Equipped

Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

Clock Setting Procedure

Global Positioning System (GPS) — RER only

The GPS receiver used in this system is synchronized to the time data being transmitted by the GPS satellite. The satellite clock is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This is the worldwide standard for time. This makes the system's clock very accurate once the appropriate time zone and daylight savings information is set.

To Manually Set the Clock — RER/REN

1. Turn on the multimedia system.
2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Touch the screen where "User Clock" is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

4. To move the hour forward, touch the screen where the word "Hour" with the arrow pointing upward is displayed. To move the hour backward, touch the screen where the word "Hour" with the arrow pointing downward is displayed.

5. To move the minute forward, touch the screen where the word "Min" with the arrow pointing upward is displayed. To move the minute backward, touch the screen where the word "Min" with the arrow pointing downward is displayed.

6. To save the new time setting, touch the screen where the word "Save" is displayed.

Changing Daylight Savings Time
When selected, this feature will display the time of day in daylight savings time. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

3. When this feature is on, a check mark will appear in the box next to the words "Daylight Savings." Touch the screen where the words "Daylight Savings" are displayed to change the current setting.

Show Time if Radio is Off
When selected, this feature will display the time of day on the touch screen when the multimedia system is turned off. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. When this feature is on, a check mark will appear in the box next to the words “Show Time if Radio is Off.” Touch the screen where the words “Show Time if Radio is Off” are displayed to change the current setting.

Changing the Time Zone

1. Turn on the multimedia system.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

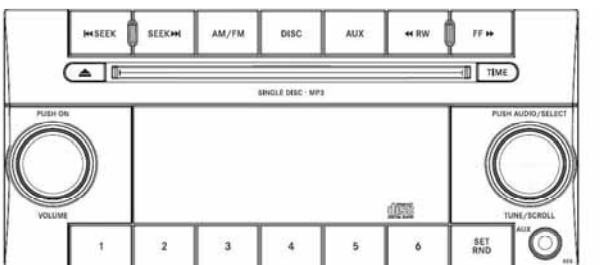
3. Touch the screen where the words “Set Time Zone” are displayed. The time zone selection menu will appear on the screen.

4. Select a time zone by touching the screen where your selection appears. If you do not see a time zone that you want to select, touch the screen where the word “Page” is displayed to view additional time zones in the menu.

5. Touch the screen where the word “Save” is displayed.

SALES CODE RES — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK)

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



042305232

RES Radio

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume, and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping, until you release it.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.
2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.
3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob, or wait five seconds.

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

TUNE Control
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

AM/FM Button
Press the buttons to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1 to 6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

DISC Button
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operation Instructions — CD MODE For CD And MP3 Audio Play

NOTE:

- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)

Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the disc number, the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

CAUTION!

- **This CD player will accept 4-3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

NOTE: Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

SEEK Button

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

TIME Button

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

RW/FF

Press the RW button to stop the CD at the beginning of the current CD track/title.

Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) button and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

AM/FM Button

Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Notes on Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name, and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator ″.″ and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as ″keep disc open after writing″ are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Supported MP3 File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rate.

MPE G Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files
When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the "Disc at Once" option before writing to the disc.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device, such as an MP3 player, or cassette player, and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the DISC/AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to proper level. If the AUX audio is

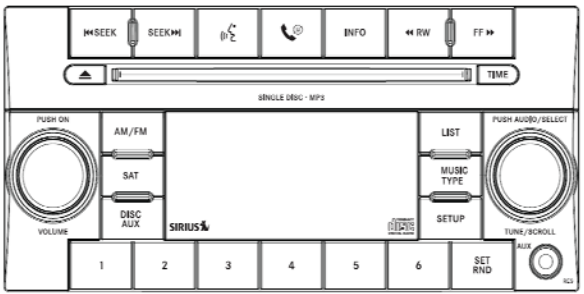
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when ignition is OFF).

SALES CODE RES/RSC — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK) AND SIRIUS RADIO

NOTE: The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.



042305233

RES/RSC Radio

Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

Electronic Volume Control
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

SEEK Buttons
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

Voice Recognition System (Radio) — If Equipped
Refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

Voice Recognition Button (UConnect® Hands-Free Phone) — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) feature (if equipped). Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With UConnect" message will display on the radio screen.

Phone Button (UConnect® Hands-Free Phone) — If Equipped
Press this button to operate the Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) feature (if equipped). Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With UConnect" message will display on the radio screen.

TIME Button
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button. For vehicles equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button, use the TUNE/SCROLL control to select SET CLOCK, and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2. For vehicles not equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2.

INFO Button
Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TUNE Control
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

MUSIC TYPE Button
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

Program Type	16-Digit Character Display
No program type or undefined	None
Adult Hits	Adlt Hit
Classical	Classicl
Classic Rock	Cls Rock
College	College
Country	Country
Foreign Language	Language
Information	Inform
Jazz	Jazz
News	News
Nostalgia	Nostalga
Oldies	Oldies
Personality	Persnlty
Public	Public
Rhythm and Blues	R & B
Religious Music	Rel Musc
Religious Talk	Rel Talk
Rock	Rock
Soft	Soft
Soft Rock	Soft Rck
Soft Rhythm and Blues	Soft R&B
Sports	Sports
Talk	Talk
Top 40	Top 40
Weather	Weather

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

- **Set Clock** — Pressing the SELECT button will allow you to set the clock. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the hours and then press and turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the minutes. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to save changes.

AM/FM Button
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1 to 6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

DISC/AUX Button
Pressing the DISC/AUX button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to DISC/AUX mode.

Operation Instructions — CD MODE for CD and MP3 Audio Play

NOTE:
- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

Inserting Compact Disc(s)
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the disc number, the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

NOTE: Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

SEEK Button

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

TIME Button

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

RW/FF
Press the RW button to stop the CD at the beginning of the current CD track/title.

Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

AM/FM Button
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the SET/RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

Notes On Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

Supported Media (Disc Types)
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.

Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

Supported MP3 File Formats

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

MPEG Specification	Sampling Frequency (kHz)	Bit Rate (kbps)
MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3	48, 44.1, 32	320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32
MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3	24, 22.05, 16	160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

Playback of MP3 Files

When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the “Disc at Once” option before writing to the disc.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

LIST Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

INFO Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to ″elapsed time″ priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and the radio will display song titles for each file. Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to ″elapsed time″ display.

Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3 player or cassette player and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

NOTE: The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)
Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when the ignition is OFF).

Operating Instructions - Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) (If Equipped)
Refer to "Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)" in Section 3.

Operating Instructions - Satellite Radio Mode (If Equipped)
Refer to "Satellite Radio" in this section.

UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE: This section is for sales code RES and REQ/REL/RET radios only with UConnect®. For sales code RER, REN and REZ touch-screen radio UCI feature, refer to the separate RER, REN or REZ User's Manual. UCI is available only if equipped as an option with these radios.

This feature allows you to plug an iPod® into the vehicle's sound system through a 16–pin connector using the provided interface cable.

UCI supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the UCI features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

NOTE:
- If the radio has a USB port, connecting an iPod® to this port does not play the media. For playing an iPod®, use the separate 16–pin connector port (in the glove compartment on some vehicles).
- Connecting an iPod® to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the UCI feature to control the connected device.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Connecting The iPod®

Use the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's 16–pin connector port (which is located in the glove compartment on some vehicles). Once the iPod® is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's UCI system (iPod® may take a few seconds to connect), the iPod® starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

- You may have to remove the connector pin protection cap from the 16–pin connector port, prior to connecting the cable.
- If the iPod® battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the UCI system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the iPod® connected to the UCI system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature

By using the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's UCI 16–pin connector port:

- The iPod® audio can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (Artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The iPod® can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The iPod® battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector.

Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons

To get into the UCI (iPod®) mode and access a connected iPod®, press the 'AUX' button on the radio faceplate. Once in the UCI (iPod®) mode, iPod® audio tracks (if available from iPod®) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode, the iPod® automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, you may use the following buttons on the radio faceplate to control the iPod® and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track.
  - Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, during the first two seconds of the track, will jump to the previous track in the list. Turning this button at any other time in the track, will jump to the beginning of the current track.
  - Jump backward in the current track by pressing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will take you to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pressing and holding the **FF** >> button.
- A single press backward << **RW** or forward **FF** >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. If the << **SEEK** button is pressed during the first two seconds of the track, it will jump to the previous track in the list, if you press this button at any other time in the track it will jump to the beginning of the track. If you press the **SEEK** >> button during play mode, it will jump to the next track in the list.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- While a track is playing, press the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (Artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pressing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once you have seen all screens, the last **INFO** button press will take you back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pressing the **REPEAT** button will change the iPod® mode to repeat the current playing track.
- Press the **SCAN** button to use iPod® scan mode, which will play the first five seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, press the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode you can also press the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pressing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod®. If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, takes you to List mode. List mode enables you to scroll through the list of menus and tracks on the iPod®.

- **TUNE** control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the iPod®.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once you have the track to be played highlighted on the radio display, press the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, you may notice a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list just turn the wheel backwards (counter-clockwise) to get to the track faster.
- In List mode, the radio **PRESET** Buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod®.
  - Preset 1 – Playlists
  - Preset 2 – Artists
  - Preset 3 – Albums
  - Preset 4 – Genres
  - Preset 5 - Audiobooks
  - Preset 6 – Podcasts
- Pressing a PRESET button, will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.
  - To Exit List mode without selecting a track, press the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.
- **LIST** button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod®. Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item you wish to select and press the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the iPod® then you can follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® sub-menu levels are available on this system.
- **MUSIC TYPE** button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your iPod®.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **Leaving the iPod® (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation, or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.**
- **Placing items on the iPod®, or connections to the iPod® in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.**

WARNING!

Do not plug in or remove the iPod® while driving. Failure to following this warning could result in an accident.

SATELLITE RADIO — IF EQUIPPED (REN/REQ/RER/RES RADIOS ONLY)

Satellite radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius Satellite Radio. This service offers over 130 channels of music, sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

NOTE: Sirius service is not available in Hawaii and has limited coverage in Alaska.

System Activation

Sirius Satellite Radio service is pre-activated, and you may begin listening immediately to the one year of audio service that is included with the factory-installed satellite radio system in your vehicle. Sirius will supply a welcome kit that contains general information, including how to setup your on-line listening account at no additional charge. For further information, call the toll-free

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at www.sirius.com, or at www.siriuscanada.ca for Canadian residents.

Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)

Please have the following information available when calling:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).

2. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

ESN/SID Access With REQ/RES Radios

With the ignition switch in the ON/RUN or ACC position and the radio on, press the SETUP button and scroll using the Tune/Scroll control knob until Sirius ID is selected. Press the Tune/Scroll control knob and the Sirius ID number will display. The Sirius ID number display will time out in two minutes. Press any button on the radio to exit this screen.

ESN/SID Access With REN/RER Radios

While in SAT mode, press the MENU button on the radio faceplate.

Next, touch the SUBSCRIPTION tab on the touch screen. All the ESNs that apply to your vehicle will display.

Selecting Satellite Mode

Press the SAT button until "SAT" appears in the display. A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location. Metal objects placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items such as bikes should be placed as far rearward as possible, within the loading design of the rack. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna.

Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons:

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.
- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception in the form of short audio mutes.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

Operating Instructions - Satellite Mode

NOTE: The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

SEEK Buttons

Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next channel in Satellite mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new channel until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass channels without stopping until you release it.

SCAN Button

Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next channel, pausing for eight seconds before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INFO Button
Pressing the INFO button will cycle the display information between Artist, Song Title, and Composer (if available). Also, pressing and holding the INFO button for an additional three seconds will make the radio display the Song Title all of the time (press and hold again to return to normal display).

RW/FF
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next channel in the direction of the arrows.

TUNE Control (Rotary)
Turn the rotary Tune/Scroll control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the channel.

MUSIC TYPE Button
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the Tune/Scroll control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button again to select the music type.

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type function is active, the radio will be tuned to the next channel with the same selected Music Type name.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset channel.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SETUP Button
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select the following items:

- Display Sirius ID number — Press the AUDIO/ SELECT button to display the Sirius ID number. This number is used to activate, deactivate, or change the Sirius subscription.

SET Button – To Set the Pushbutton Memory
When you are receiving a channel that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this channel and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the channel will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second channel to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2. This allows a total of 12 Satellite channels to be stored into pushbutton memory. The channels stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

Buttons 1 - 6
These buttons tune the radio to the channels that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 Satellite stations).

Operating Instructions - Hands-Free Phone (If Equipped)

Refer to “Hands-Free Communication (UConnect®)” in Section 3.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SIRIUS BACKSEAT TV™ — IF EQUIPPED

Satellite video uses direct satellite receiver broadcasting technology to provide streaming video. The subscription service provider is SIRIUS Satellite Radio. SIRIUS Backseat TV™ offers three video channels for family entertainment, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

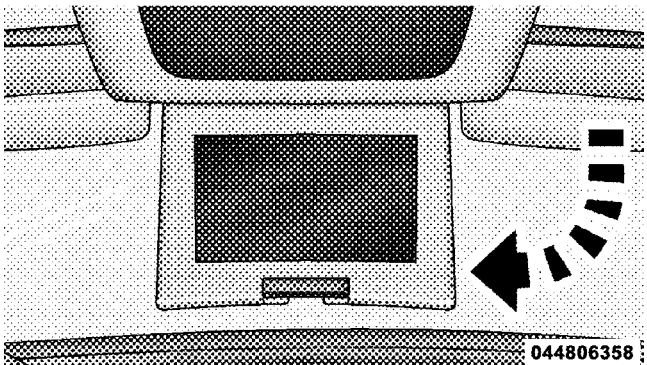
NOTE: SIRIUS service is not available in Hawaii and has limited coverage in Alaska.

Refer to your Video Entertainment System (VES)™, RER Navigation or REN Multimedia User Manuals for detailed operating instructions.

VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM™ (SALES CODE XRV) — IF EQUIPPED

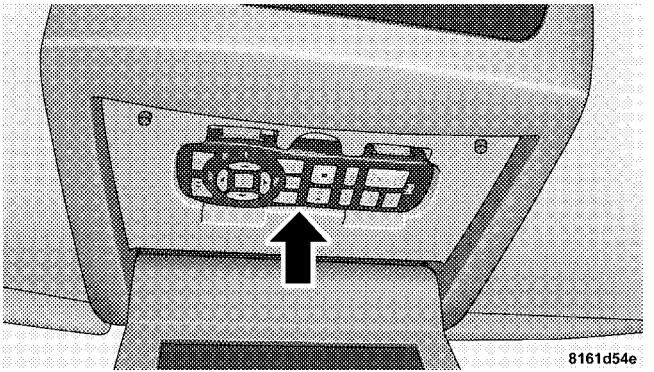
The optional VES™ (Video Entertainment System) consists of a LCD (liquid crystal display) screen, a battery-powered remote control, and two headsets. Refer to your VES™ User's Manual for detailed operating instructions.

The LCD screen is located on the headliner behind the front seats.



Lowering the Display Screen

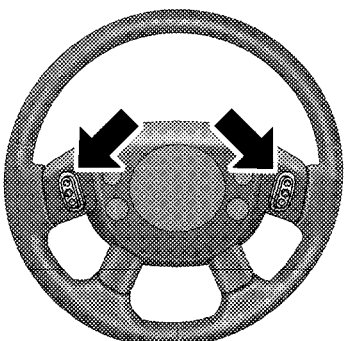
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Remote Control Location

REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.



Remote Sound System Controls

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/TAPE/CD, Etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or antistatic sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE: If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e. scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have theft protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

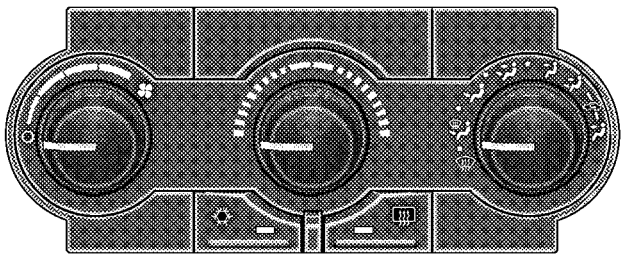
Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being ON in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLIMATE CONTROLS

Manual Air Conditioning And Heating System — If Equipped

The controls for the heating/air conditioning and ventilation system in this vehicle consist of a series of rotary knobs. These comfort controls can be set to obtain desired interior conditions.



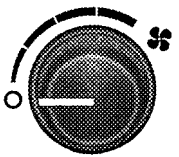
81350206

Manual Air Conditioning And Heating Controls

The instrument panel features four dual-vane airflow registers. Two registers are located on the outer ends of the instrument panel and two are located in the center of the instrument panel. These registers can be closed to partially block airflow, and they can be adjusted to direct airflow where the occupant desires.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Blower Control


812d1942

The blower control rotary knob (on the left) controls the blower and can be set in one of four speeds and OFF. **The blower fan motor will remain on until the system is turned to the OFF position or the ignition is turned OFF.**

NOTE: For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position.

Temperature Control

812d193c

The temperature control rotary knob (in the center) controls the air temperature. The coldest temperature setting is on the extreme left and the warmest setting on the extreme right of the rotation. The knob can be positioned at any point on the dial.

Mode Control

812d192f

The mode control rotary knob (on the right) can be placed in several positions. Dots between each of the mode selections identify intermediate modes that allow the occupants to fine tune airflow distribution.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Defrost

Air is directed to the windshield through the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

Defrost/Floor

Air flows through the front and rear floor outlets and the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

Floor

Air flows through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel and into the rear seating area through vents under the front seats. Some airflow is delivered to defrost while in the floor mode so that comfort can be maintained.

Bi-Level

Air flows both through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console, and under the front seats to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to partially block airflow. The center console outlets deliver conditioned air while the floor outlets deliver heated air.

Panel

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Recirculation

The recirculation feature can be selected with the mode control knob. You may choose between Bi-Level Recirculation and Panel Recirculation air outlets while in this mode. Normally, air enters from outside the vehicle. However, when in "Recirculation" mode air inside the vehicle is re-used. Use this mode to rapidly cool the inside of the vehicle. The "Recirculation" mode can also be used to temporarily block out outside odors, smoke, and dust.

Air Conditioning

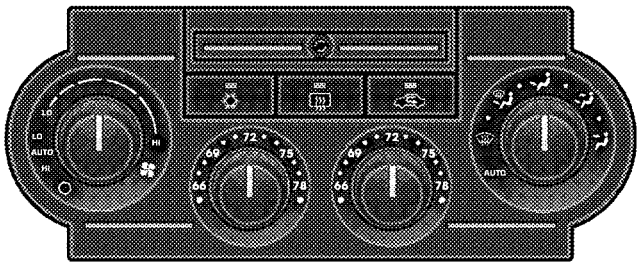
To turn on the Air Conditioning, set the fan control at any speed and press the snowflake button located on the control panel. Conditioned air will be directed through the outlets selected by the mode control. A light in the snowflake button shows that the air conditioning is on.

Slight changes in engine speed or power may be noticed when the air conditioning compressor is on. This is a normal occurrence as the compressor will cycle on and off to maintain comfort and increase fuel economy.

Automatic Temperature Control — If Equipped

The Infrared Dual-Zone Climate Control System automatically maintains the interior comfort level desired by the driver and passenger. This is accomplished by a dual sun-sensor in the top of the instrument panel, and an infrared sensor located in the face of the control unit. There are also various sensors monitored by this system which take account for vehicle speed, A/C pressure, outside temperature, and engine cooling temperature. The infrared sensor independently measures the surface temperature of the driver and passenger. Based on the sensor input, the system automatically adjusts the airflow temperature, the airflow volume, and amount of outside air recirculation. This maintains a comfortable temperature even under changing conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



8135020a

Automatic Temperature Controls

NOTE: The numbers on the temperature dial represent a comfort setting when the Mode knob is set to AUTO, and not the actual air temperature.

Turn the mode control (on the right) knob to AUTO, and place the blower control (on the left) to either LO AUTO or HI AUTO. The LO AUTO position should be used for front seat occupants only. The HI AUTO position should be used when more airflow is desired, or when rear seat occupants are present. Dial in the comfort setting you would like the system to maintain by rotating the driver's or passenger's control knob. Once the comfort level is selected, the system will maintain that level automatically using the heating system. Should the desired comfort level require air conditioning, the system will automatically make the adjustment.

NOTE: The temperature setting can be adjusted at any time without affecting automatic control operation. However, if the driver and/or passenger temperature knobs are set to the full hot or full cold positions, the air temperature out of the ducts will be full hot or full cold respectively. With the temperature setting in these positions, the system does not attempt automatic comfort control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Air Conditioning

The air conditioning in this system is automatic. Pressing this button while in AUTO mode will cause the LED to flash three times and remain off. This indicates that the system is in AUTO and requesting the air conditioning is not necessary.

Recirculation

The system will automatically control recirculation. However, pressing this button will temporarily put the system in "Recirculation" mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. This will cause the LED to illuminate.

NOTE:

- The surface of the climate control panel, and the top center of the instrument panel should be kept free of debris due to the climate control sensor's location. Mud on the windshield may also cause poor operation of this system.
- To provide you with maximum comfort in the automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain off until the engine warms up. However, the fan will engage immediately if the defrost mode is selected or if you manually select a blower speed.
- Under certain conditions (after the vehicle is turned off) the climate control system may recalibrate and a noise may be heard for 20 seconds. This is part of normal operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Most of the time, when in Automatic operation, you can temporarily put the system into Recirculation mode by pressing the "Recirculation" button. However, under certain conditions in automatic the system is blowing air out of the defrost vents. When these conditions are present, and the "Recirculation" button is pressed, the indicator will flash and remain off. This tells you that you are unable to go into Recirculation mode at this time. If you would like to go to Recirculation mode, you must first move your mode knob to Panel, Panel/Floor, or Floor, then press the "Recirculation" button. This feature will reduce the possibility of window fogging.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features which consist of Blower Preferred Automatic, Mode Preferred Automatic with Manual Air Temperature Control, and Manual. This means the customer can override the blower, mode, and disable Automatic Temperature Control completely.

NOTE: Please read the Automatic Temperature Control Operation Chart below for details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Temperature Control Operation		The System will...				
Operation	**How**	**Blower Control**	**Mode Control**	**Air Temperature Control**	**Air Recirculation Control**	**A/C Operation**
Full Automatic Operation	Set blower knob to either Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Blower Preferred Automatic	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set temperature knobs for Comfort.	User selectable to any speed.	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic but can be overridden.	Automatic
Mode Preferred and Manual Air Temperature Control	Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Automatic. Although Auto Lo or Hi can be selected, a manually selected airflow level is reccommend for the optimum comfort.	Manual	*Manual-automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.
Full Manual Operation	Set blower knob to any desired airflow level other than Hi or Lo Auto. Set mode knob to any desired air delivery point other than Auto. Adjust Temperature knobs to select the desired temperature.	Manual	Manual	*Manual-automatic control of air temperature is disabled. User must adjust temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.	User selectable outside or recirculated.	User selectable A/C on or off.

*Manual Air Temperature Control Operation:
When the Mode knob is set to any position other than Auto. the Temperature knob operates in the non automatic comfort condition. The numbers on the Temperature dial are no longer valid in this mode. This mode allows the user to select any desired air temperature. When the temperature knob is in full conterclockwise position. the air temperature will be Cooler. As the knob is rotated clockwise. the temperature will increase gradually until the knob reaches the full clockwise position.

817dd45b

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Regardless of the type of operation, when a temperature knob is set to the full clockwise or full counterclockwise position, the system will deliver full hot or full cold air out of the ducts, respectively.

The operator can override the AUTO mode setting and select the direction of the air by rotating the right mode knob to one of the following positions. When the Mode is set to any position other than AUTO, the automatic control of air temperature is disabled. The user must adjust the temperature knobs to obtain the desired temperature.

Defrost

Air is directed to the windshield through the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

NOTE: The defrost mode is not automatically selected. It must be manually selected, when desired.

Defrost/Floor

Air flows through the front and rear floor outlets and the outlets at the base of the windshield. Air is also directed to the front door windows through the side window demister grilles. Some airflow is delivered to the floor while in defrost so that comfort can be maintained.

Floor

Air flows through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel and into the rear seating area through vents under the front seats. Some airflow is delivered to defrost while in floor mode, so that comfort can be maintained.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bi-Level

Air flows both through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console, and under the front seats to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow. The center console outlets deliver conditioned air while the floor outlets deliver heated air.

Panel

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. Air flows through the registers in the back of the center console to the rear seat passengers. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Air Conditioning

Press this button to turn on and off the air conditioning during manual operation only. Conditioned outside air is then directed through the outlets selected on the mode control dial. The button includes an LED that illuminates when manual operation is selected.

NOTE: To manually control the air conditioning, the mode selector must be moved out of the AUTO position.

Recirculation

This button can be used to block out smoke, odors, dust, high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired. The "Recirculation" mode should only be used temporarily. The button includes an LED that illuminates, which indicates that the "Recirculation" mode is active. You may use this feature separately.

NOTE: Extended use of recirculation may cause the windows to fog. If the interior of the windows begins to fog, press the "Recirculate" icon button to return to outside air. Some temperature/humidity conditions will cause captured interior air to condense on windows and

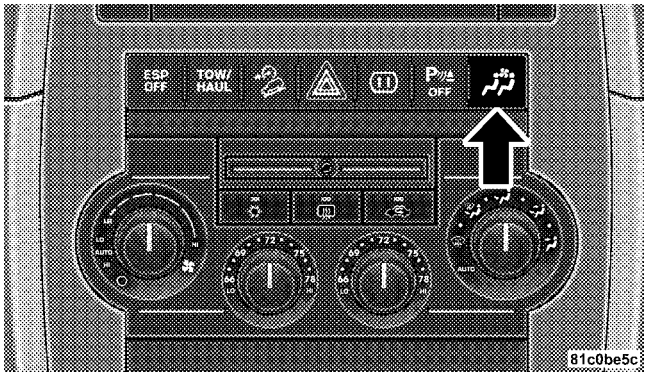
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

hamper visibility. For this reason, the system will not allow "Recirculation" mode to be selected while in the defrost or defrost/floor modes. Attempting to use the Recirculation while in these modes will cause the LED in the button to blink and then turn off.

Rear Climate Control — If Equipped

The Manual Rear Climate Control system has one floor air outlet (passenger side), and two panel outlets in the rear quarter trim (on each side). The unit provides warm or cool air through the floor and upper outlets.

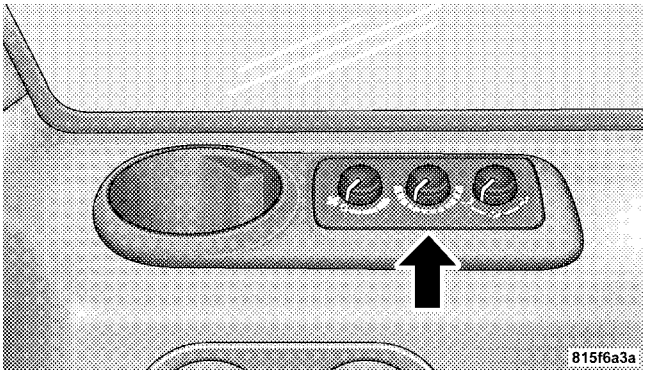
If rear heating/cooling is desired, press the Rear On/Off Switch (located in the upper switch bank above the controls) and select Floor, Bi-Level, or Panel from the Rear Control Panel (right knob located on the right rear quarter trim panel).



Rear On/Off Switch

The rear temperature, blower speed, and mode control can be adjusted as desired by the third row seat occupants.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Rear Control Panel

NOTE: The rear climate control system cannot be controlled from the front seat; it can only be turned on and off. All control of the rear system must be performed by the rear occupants.

Rear Blower Control

The left knob on the Rear Control Panel has four positions, "Off", and a range of three blower speeds. This allows the third row seat occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the rear of the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Interior air enters the Manual Rear Zone Climate Control system through an intake grille located in the passenger side trim panel behind the third seat. The heater outlets are located in the passenger side trim panel just behind the sliding door. Do not block or place objects directly in front of the inlet grille or heater outlets. The electrical system could overload causing damage to the blower motor.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Temperature Control

The center knob on the Rear Control Panel allows the third row seat occupants to have control of the rear temperature as follows:

- When the temperature knob is in the cold (Blue) position, cold air will be delivered from the outlets. As the temperature knob is turned towards the hot (Red) position, the air will get warmer.

Rear Mode Control

Floor

Air flows through the floor outlet located on the right side of the rear floor into the rear seating area.

Bi-Level

Air flows through both the outlets located in the rear quarter trim panels, and the one located on the floor. The rear quarter trim panel outlets can be closed to block airflow.

Panel

Air flows through the outlets located in the rear quarter trim panels. These registers can be closed to block airflow.

Operating Tips

Window Fogging

Windows will fog on the inside when the humidity inside the vehicle is high. This often occurs in mild or cool temperatures when it's rainy or humid. In most cases, turning on the air conditioning (pressing the snowflake button) will clear the fog. Adjust the temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort.

As the temperature gets colder, it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. Adjust the temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by selecting the defrost mode.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Regular cleaning of the inside of the windows with a non-filming cleaning solution (vinegar and water works very well) will help prevent contaminates (cigarette smoke, perfumes, etc.) from sticking to the windows. Contaminates increase the rate of window fogging.

Summer Operation

Air conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high quality antifreeze coolant, during summer, to provide proper corrosion protection and to raise the boiling point of the coolant for protection against overheating. A 50% concentration is recommended. Refer to Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts in Section 7 for the proper coolant type.

When using the air conditioner in extremely heavy traffic, in hot weather, especially when towing a trailer, additional engine cooling may be required. If this situation is encountered, operate the transmission in a lower gear to increase engine RPM, coolant flow and fan speed. When stopped in heavy traffic, it may be necessary to shift into NEUTRAL and depress the accelerator slightly for fast idle operation to increase coolant flow and fan speed.

Your air conditioning system is also equipped with an automatic recirculation system. When the system senses a heavy load or high heat conditions, it may use partial Recirculation A/C mode to provide additional comfort.

Winter Operation

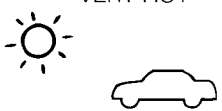
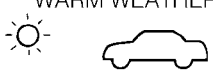
When operating the system during the winter months, make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow, or other obstructions.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level, and turn on A/C. Set the Fan control to the High position (full clockwise). Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is flushed from the vehicle, set the Mode control to Recirculate with A/C on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level with A/C on.
WARM WEATHER 	If it's sunny, set the Mode control to Panel and turn on A/C. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control to Bi-Level with A/C on. Adjust Temperature control for comfort.
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost. Set the Fan Control to the High position (full clockwise). Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort if windows are clear.
COLD DRY CONDITIONS	Set the Mode control to Floor. If it's sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control to Bi-Level. In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost as needed. Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort. 81352266

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

4

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

STARTING AND OPERATING

CONTENTS

- ■ Starting Procedure 292
  - □ Keyless Go (If Equipped) 292
  - □ Normal Starting 293
  - □ Extremely Cold Weather (Below −20°F Or −29°C) 294
  - □ If Engine Fails To Start 295
  - □ After Starting 296
- ■ Engine Block Heater — If Equipped 296
- ■ Automatic Transmission 297
  - □ Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . . 297
  - □ Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override 298
  - □ Five–Speed Automatic Transmission 299
  - □ Gear Ranges 299
  - □ Rocking The Vehicle 306
- ■ Four-Wheel Drive Operation 307
  - □ Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped 307

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped 307
- □ Shift Positions 309
- □ Shifting Procedures 309
- □ Quadra-Drive II® System — If Equipped 312

■ On-Road Driving Tips 312

■ Off-Road Driving Tips 313

- □ When To Use 4WD Low Range — If Equipped 313
- □ Driving Through Water 313
- □ Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand 314
- □ Hill Climbing 314
- □ Traction Downhill 315
- □ After Driving Off-Road 316

■ Power Steering 317

- □ Power Steering Fluid Check 317

■ Parking Brake 318

■ Anti-Lock Brake System 320

■ Multi-Displacement System (MDS) — 5.7L Engine Only 323

■ Electronic Brake Control System 323

- □ ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 323
- □ TCS (Traction Control System) 324
- □ BAS (Brake Assist System) 324
- □ ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation) 325
- □ ESP (Electronic Stability Program) 326
- □ TSC (Trailer Sway Control) 331

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ HSA (Hill Start Assist) (4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only) 332
- □ HDC (Hill Descent Control) (4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only) 334
- □ ESP/BAS Warning Light And ESP/TCS Indicator Light 336

■ Tire Safety Information 337

- □ Tire Markings 337
- □ Tire Identification Number (TIN) 341
- □ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure 342

■ Tires — General Information 346

- □ Tire Pressure 346
- □ Tire Inflation Pressures 347
- □ Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation 348
- □ Radial-Ply Tires 349
- □ Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped 349
- □ Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped 350
- □ Tire Spinning 351
- □ Tread Wear Indicators 352
- □ Life Of Tire 352
- □ Replacement Tires 353

■ Tire Chains 354

■ Tire Rotation Recommendations 355

■ Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 356

- □ Base System 359
- □ Premium System — If Equipped 361

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ General Information 366
- ■ Fuel Requirements 367
  - □ 3.7/4.7L Engine (If Equipped) 367
  - □ 5.7L Engine (If Equipped) 367
  - □ Reformulated Gasoline 368
  - □ Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 368
  - □ E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles 369
  - □ MMT In Gasoline 369
  - □ Materials Added To Fuel 370
  - □ Fuel System Cautions 370
  - □ Carbon Monoxide Warnings 371
- ■ Flexible Fuel (4.7L Engine Only) — If Equipped 372
  - □ E-85 General Information 372
  - □ Ethanol Fuel (E-85) 373
  - □ Fuel Requirements 373
  - □ Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) And Gasoline Vehicles 374
  - □ Starting 374
  - □ Cruising Range 374
  - □ Replacement Parts 375
- ■ Adding Fuel 375
  - □ Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 375
- ■ Vehicle Loading 378
  - □ Certification Label 378

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Trailer Towing 380
□ Common Towing Definitions 380
□ Trailer Hitch Classification 383
□ Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 384
□ Trailer And Tongue Weight 385
□ Towing Requirements 386
□ Towing Tips 391
■ Snow Plow 392
■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) 392
□ Towing – 2WD Models 392
□ Towing — Quadra-Trac I® (Single-Speed Transfer Case) 4WD Models 393
□ Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive II® 4WD Models 393

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

STARTING PROCEDURE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**
- **Do not leave animals or children inside parked vehicles in hot weather; interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Be sure to turn off the engine and remove the key from the ignition switch if you want to rest or sleep in your car. Accidents can be caused by inadvertently moving the shift lever. Accidents can also be caused by pressing the accelerator pedal. This may cause excessive heat in the exhaust system, resulting in overheating and vehicle fire, which may cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Keyless Go (If Equipped)

050105203

This function allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the ENGINE START/STOP button is installed and the Keyless Go ignition key (FOBIK) can be detected inside of the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing and Re-Installing the Engine Start/Stop Button

The ENGINE START/STOP button may be removed from the receptacle to allow the vehicle ignition to be controlled conventionally by inserting the FOBIK. The button may be removed using the valet key from the FOBIK as a thin tool. Insert the metal part of the valet key under the chrome bezel at the 6 o'clock position, and gently pry the button loose.

To reinstall the button, position it with its lettering oriented horizontal and readable. Gently insert the button into the receptacle by pressing on the center of the button. If the button slips in easily, it has been installed correctly. Press firmly on the center of the button to seat the button into the receptacle.

The ENGINE START/STOP button should only be removed or inserted with the ignition in the OFF position.

Keyless Go Functions — With Driver's Foot Off The Brake Pedal (In PARK Position)

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button **once (ACC position)** to activate the radio, wipers, and windows.
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button **twice (ON position)** to start the engine.
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button **three times (OFF position)** to turn off the ignition switch.

Normal Starting

Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or depressing the accelerator pedal.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To start the engine, the transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL. From any ignition state, press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

Using Fob With Integrated Key (Tip Start)

NOTE: Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or depressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the normal starting procedure.

To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button. If the shift lever is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds and the ignition state changes to ACCESSORY (ACC). Regardless if the ignition state changes to ACCESSORY (ACC) or OFF, the engine is shut off.

Extremely Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- **Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to Section 6 for proper jump-starting procedures and follow them carefully.**

Clearing A Flooded Engine - Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, press and hold the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor with your right foot, and then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the normal starting procedure.

Clearing A Flooded Engine - Using Fob With Integrated Key

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the normal starting procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER — IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the heater cord to a ground-fault interrupter protected 110-115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord.

Use the heater when temperatures below 0°F (-18°C) are expected to last for several days.

The block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the coolant.

The engine block heater cord is located:

- 3.7L/4.7L Engine — coiled and strapped to the engine oil dipstick tube.
- 5.7L Engine — bundled and fastened to the injector harness.

WARNING!

Remember to disconnect the cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 Volt AC electrical cord could cause electrocution.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**
- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

WARNING!

It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This system prevents you from moving the shift lever out of PARK and into any gear unless the brake pedal is pressed. This system is active only while the ignition switch is in the ON position. Always depress the **brake pedal first,** before moving the shift lever out of PARK.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override

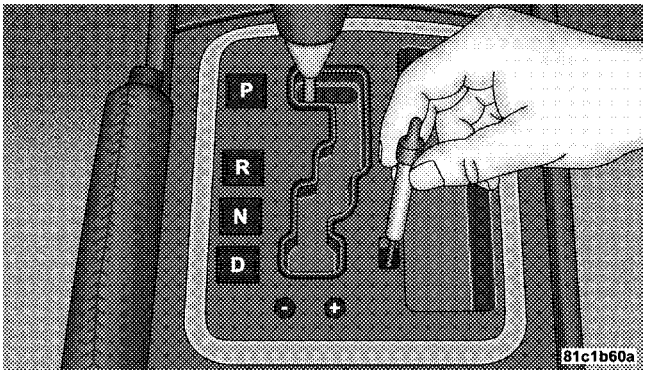
Your vehicle may be equipped with a shift lock manual override. The manual override may be used in the event that the shift lever should fail to move from PARK with the key in the ON position and the brake pedal depressed. To operate the shift lock manual override, perform the following steps:

1. Firmly set the parking brake.

2. Using a flat blade screwdriver, carefully remove the shift lock manual override cover, which is located on the PRNDL bezel.

3. Depress and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.

4. Using the screwdriver, reach into the manual override opening. Press and hold the shift lock lever down.



Interlock Manual Override

5. Move the shift lever into the NEUTRAL position.

6. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.

Have your vehicle inspected by your local authorized dealer, if the shift lock manual override has been used.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

With Keyless Go — If Equipped

To activate the override, with a valid keyfob (FOBIK) inside of the vehicle, and without the brake pedal pressed, press the START/STOP button once to go to the ACC position, or twice to go to the ON position. Then, press the pink-colored tab through the access port with a small flat-bladed screwdriver or alike. While pressing the override tab, move the shift lever out of the PARK position. When complete, return the override cover to its original position.

Five–Speed Automatic Transmission

The electronically controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles/kilometers.

Gear Ranges

NOTE: After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to cycle the key to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the key is not cycled to the LOCK position first.

PARK

This gear position supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever into the PARK position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

REVERSE

Use this range only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

Shift into NEUTRAL when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE: Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

DRIVE

Shift into DRIVE only when the vehicle is at a complete stop and the brakes are firmly applied. The transmission automatically upshifts through fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Electronic Range Select (ERS)Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows you to move the shift lever left (-) or right (+) when the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, allowing you to limit the highest available gear. For example, if the driver shifts the transmission into ERS 3 (third gear), the transmission will never shift above third gear, but can shift down to 2 (second) or 1 (first), when needed.

3.7L Engine

When in the DRIVE position, the first tap to the left (-), will shift down one gear and will display that gear. For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in 5th gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the transmission will downshift to 4th gear and the display will show 4. Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission into 3rd gear.

4.7L and 5.7L Engine

On vehicles equipped with 4.7L or 5.7L engines, use of ERS (or TOW/HAUL mode) also enables an additional underdrive gear which is not normally used during through-gear accelerations. This additional gear improves vehicle performance and cooling capability when towing a trailer on certain grades. ERS 1,2, and 3 are underdrive gears; ERS 4 is direct drive. ERS 5 (Overdrive) is the same as the normal 4th gear. When in the DRIVE position in 1st through 4th gear, the first tap to the left (-), will display the ERS designation for the current gear (the transmission will not downshift). For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in 3rd (direct) gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the display will show 4 (ERS 4 is direct gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 3 (the added underdrive gear). When in the DRIVE position in 5th gear, the first tap to the left (-) will downshift the transmission and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

display 5 (ERS 5 is the same as normal 4th gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 4 (direct gear).

WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Screen Display	1	2	3	4	5*	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-5

*** Applies to vehicles equipped with 4.7L/5.7L engines only.**

NOTE: To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the shift lever to the left "D(-)" and hold it there. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (5th gear for 3.7L engine, 4th and 5th gears for 4.7L and 5.7L engines). The transmission will automatically shift to Overdrive, if the following conditions are present:

- the transmission selector is in DRIVE;
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature;
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h);
- the TOW/HAUL switch has not been activated;
- transmission has reached normal operating temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into Overdrive and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer also to the Note under torque converter clutch, later in this section.

During cold temperature operation you may notice delayed upshifts, depending on engine and transmission temperature. This feature improves the warmup time of the engine and transmission.

If the transmission temperature gets extremely hot, the transmission will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. If the transmission temperature becomes hot enough, the "TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP" message may display, and the transmission may downshift out of Overdrive until the transmission cools down. After cool down, the transmission will resume normal operation.

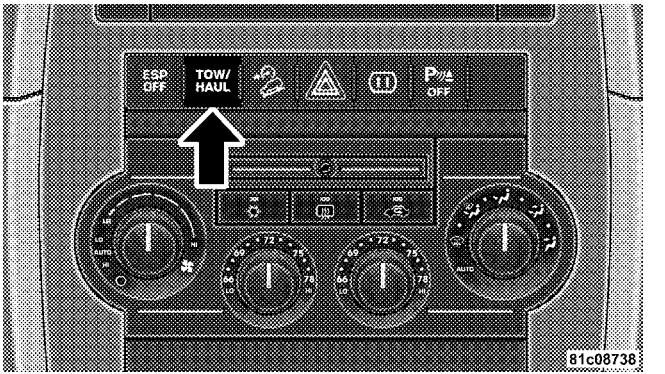
In high ambient temperatures with sustained high engine speed and load, an upshift, followed shortly thereafter by a downshift, may occur. This is a normal part of the overheat protection strategy when operating in the TOW/HAUL mode.

The transmission will downshift from Overdrive, to the most desirable gear, if the accelerator pedal is fully depressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

When To Use TOW/HAUL Mode — If Equipped

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the TOW/HAUL switch. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, the transmission will shift into direct gear and Overdrive will be enabled under steady cruise conditions.



TOW/HAUL Switch

The "TOW/HAUL" indicator light will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pressed each time the engine is started.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the transmission limp home mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in the current gear (3.7L engine) or in direct gear (4.7L and 5.7L engines) until the vehicle is brought to a stop.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever into the PARK position.
3. Turn the engine off, and be sure to turn the key to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever to the desired gear range.

If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. Only 2nd gear (3.7L engine) or 3rd gear (4.7L and 5.7L engines) will be available in the DRIVE position. Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature, designed to improve fuel economy, has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically, at a calibrated speed, at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages. The feature is operational in Overdrive and in DRIVE.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

- The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (1.6 to 4.8 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Manually shifting (using the ERS shift control) between 4 (direct gear) and 5/D (Overdrive gear) positions will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive. For vehicles with 4.7L or 5.7L engines (which have two Overdrive gears), the transmission may not shift into the top Overdrive gear (normal 5th gear) until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm.
- If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds of shifting from PARK into any other gear position.

Rocking The Vehicle

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the shift lever between DRIVE and REVERSE, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator.

NOTE: The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) and Traction Control (if equipped) should be turned OFF before attempting to rock the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in Section 3 of this manual.

The least amount of accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine, is most effective. Racing the engine or spinning the wheels, due to the frustration of not freeing the vehicle, may lead to transmission overheating and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

failure. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

CAUTION!

When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between "First" and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

Quadra-Trac I® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac I® is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four–wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control System (BTC), which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

NOTE: The Quadra-Trac I® system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW range is recommended. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in this section.

Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD HI mode. The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case provides three mode positions — 4WD HI, NEUTRAL, and 4WD LOW.

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry hard surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

4WD HI
All roads surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

NEUTRAL
Disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 of this manual.

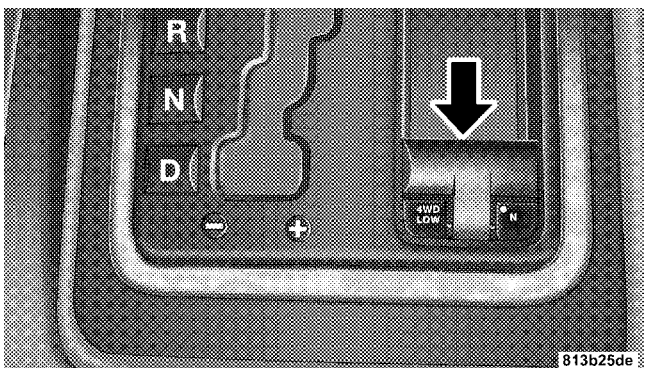
4WD LOW
Low speed four-wheel drive. Locks the front and rear driveshafts together. Forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Shifting Procedures

4WD HI to 4WD LOW
With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), key ON or engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and raise the transfer case T-handle. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster, will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Shifter T-Handle

4WD LOW to 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), key ON or engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and raise the transfer case T-handle. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster, will flash and go out when the shift is complete. Release the T-handle.

NOTE:

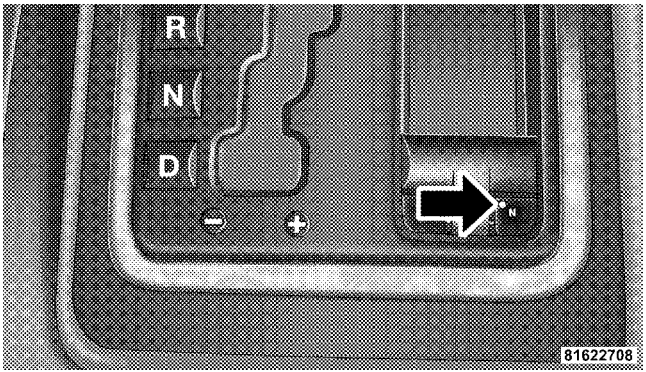
- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped, however difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

1. Key ON, engine off.
2. Vehicle stopped, with foot on brake.
3. Place transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL shift is complete. A "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Repeat Steps 1 to 4 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

NOTE: If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a "CHECK SHIFT PROCEDURES" message will flash from the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Quadra-Drive II® System — If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive II® System features three torque transfer couplings. The couplings include ELSD (Electronic Limited-Slip Differential) front and rear axles and Quadra-Trac II® transfer case. The optional ELSD axles are fully automatic and require no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the units function as standard axles, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle couplings differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

NOTE: Prior to off-road driving, remove the front air dam to prevent damage. The front air dam is attached to the lower front fascia with quarter turn fasteners, and can be removed by hand.

When To Use 4WD LOW Range — If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

CAUTION!

When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 in (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 in (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 in (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to assure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving In Snow, Mud And Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in this section. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain forward motion. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE: Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!

If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!

Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent an accident. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE: Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

WARNING!

Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

The power steering system requires the use of MOPAR®Hydraulic System Power Steering (P/N 05142893AA) or equivalent, which meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Do not use Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF), or other types of power steering fluids, when servicing the power steering system of this vehicle. Damage to the power steering system can result from the use of the wrong power steering fluid.

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

WARNING!

Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturers recommended power steering fluid.

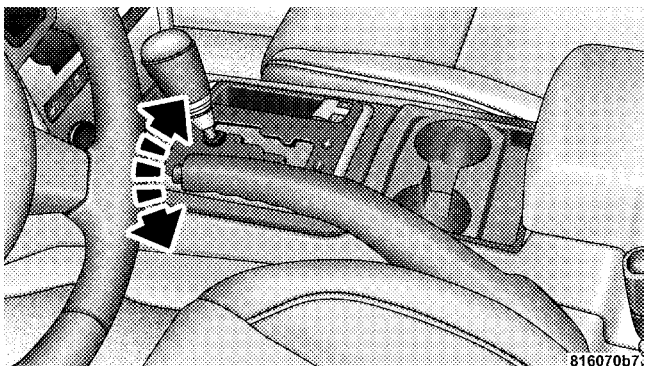
If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces.

PARKING BRAKE

To set the parking brake, pull the lever up as firmly as possible. When the parking brake is applied with the ignition ON, the Brake Warning Light in the instrument cluster will light. To release the parking brake, pull up slightly, press the center button, then lower the lever completely.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The Brake Warning Light indicates only that the parking brake is applied. It does not indicate the degree of brake application.



Parking Brake

Be sure the parking brake is firmly set when parked and the shift lever is in the PARK position. When parking on a hill, you should apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK.

WARNING!

- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**
- **Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake or the shift lever. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

(Continued)

5

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving, failure to do so can lead to brake problems due to excessive heating of the rear brakes.**

When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade, and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated, to produce accurate signals for the computer.

WARNING!

Significant over or under-inflation of tires or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.

The ABS conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring, you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The ABS pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

WARNING!

- **Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.**
- **The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

CAUTION!

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the ABS is functioning.

WARNING!

To use your brakes and accelerator more safely, follow these tips:

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking, or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.
- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MULTI-DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) — 5.7L ENGINE ONLY

This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

NOTE: The MDS system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System), TCS (Traction Control System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation), and ESP (Electronic Stability Program). All five of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Also, your vehicle is equipped with TSC (Trailer Sway Control) and, if it has 4WD with the NV245 two-speed transfer case, HSA (Hill Start Assist) and HDC (Hill Descent Control).

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in Section 5 of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

TCS (Traction Control System)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited-slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in either the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this section for more information.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!

BAS (Brake Assist System) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the brake of the appropriate wheel and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Anytime the ESP system is in the "Full Off" mode, ERM is disabled. Refer to ESP (Electronic Stability Program) for a complete explanation of the available ESP modes.

WARNING!

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ESP (Electronic Stability Program)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The ESP/TCS Indicator Light located in the instrument cluster, starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The ESP/TCS Indicator Light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESP/TCS Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!

ESP (Electronic Stability Program) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESP system has three available operating modes in 4WD HIGH range, two available operating modes on 2WD vehicles, and one operating mode in 4WD LOW range.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

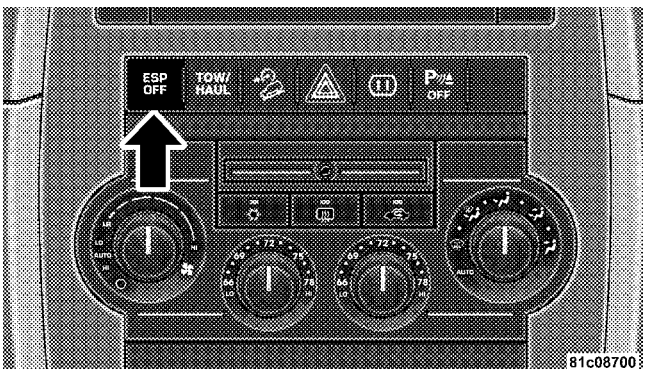
High Range (4WD Models) or 2WD Models

On

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD HIGH range and in 2WD vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOW range or NEUTRAL back to 4WD HIGH range, the ESP system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" or "Full Off" mode for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off

This mode is entered by momentarily depressing the ESP OFF switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESP, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESP function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESP would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the ESP OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.



ESP OFF Switch

NOTE: To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the ESP OFF switch. Once the situation requiring ESP to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP back on by momentarily depressing the ESP OFF switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

Full Off (4WD Models Only)

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use when ESP stability features could inhibit vehicle maneuverability due to trail conditions. This mode is entered by depressing and holding the ESP OFF switch for five seconds when the vehicle is stopped and the engine is running. After five seconds, the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will illuminate, and the "ESP OFF" message will appear in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual for more information.

In this mode, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the system returns to "Partial Off" mode, described above. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESP system shuts off. ESP is deactivated at low vehicle speeds so that it will not interfere with off-road driving, but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ESP/TCS Indicator Light will always be illuminated when ESP is off. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the ESP OFF switch. This will restore the normal "ESP On" mode of operation.

NOTE: The "ESP OFF" message will display, and the audible chime will sound, when the shift lever is placed in the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "Full Off" ESP mode is intended for off-road use only.

4WD Low Range

Full Off

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD LOW range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD HIGH range or NEUTRAL to 4WD LOW range, the ESP system will be in this "Full Off" mode. In 4WD LOW range, ESP and TCS, except for the "limited slip" feature described in the TCS section, are turned off until the vehicle reaches a speed of 40 mph (64 km/h). At 40 mph (64 km/h), the normal ESP stability function returns but TCS remains off. When the vehicle speed drops below 35 mph (56 km/h), the ESP system shuts off. ESP is deactivated at low vehicle speeds in 4WD LOW range so that it will not interfere with off-road driving but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 40 mph (64 km/h). The ESP/TCS Indicator Light will always be illuminated in 4WD LOW range when ESP is off.

NOTE: The "ESP OFF" message will display, and the audible chime will sound, when the shift lever is placed in the PARK position from any other position, and then moved out of the PARK position. This will occur even if the message was previously cleared

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

With the ESP switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP and ERM are unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESP and ERM systems will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. The "Full Off" mode is intended for off-road use only.

TSC (Trailer Sway Control)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. No driver action is required. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in Section 5 of this manual. When TSC is functioning, the ESP/TCS Indicator Light will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESP system is in the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HSA (Hill Start Assist) (4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 8% grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills (i.e., less than 8%), with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing with HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

- **If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **HSA is not a parking brake. If you stop the vehicle on a hill without putting the transmission in PARK and using the parking brake, it will roll down the hill and could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill, and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.**

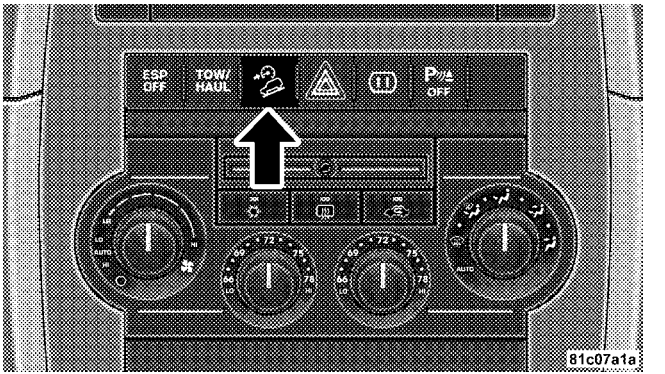
HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HDC (Hill Descent Control) (4WD Models With NV245 Two–Speed Transfer Case Only)

HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations and is available in 4WD LOW range only. To enable HDC (transfer case must be in 4WD LOW range), press the HDC switch. If the HDC switch is pressed when the vehicle is not in 4WD LOW range, the light in the switch will flash for five seconds and HDC will not be enabled.



Hill Descent Switch

When HDC is properly enabled, the message "HILL DESCENT CONTROL" will appear in the EVIC and the light in the switch will be illuminated. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed when necessary. HDC has the capability to sense terrain

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

and will only activate when the vehicle is descending a hill. It will usually not activate on level ground.

The HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

- 1st = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- 2nd = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 3rd = 4 mph (6 km/h)
- 4th = 5.5 mph (9 km/h)
- 5th = 7.5 mph (12 km/h)
- REVERSE = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- PARK = HDC will not function

HDC also has the capability to sense rough terrain, and will automatically adjust to a slightly slower set speed (about 0.3 mph (0.5 km/h) than normal.

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving only. At vehicle speeds above 30 mph (48 km/h), HDC will no longer function. When the vehicle speed drops below 30 mph (48 km/h), HDC function will automatically resume and the vehicle speed will return to the chosen set speed.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

ESP/BAS Warning Light And ESP/TCS Indicator Light

ESP
BAS

The malfunction indicator lamp for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The ESP/BAS Warning Light and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light in the instrument cluster both come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both go out with the engine running.

If the ESP/BAS Warning Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

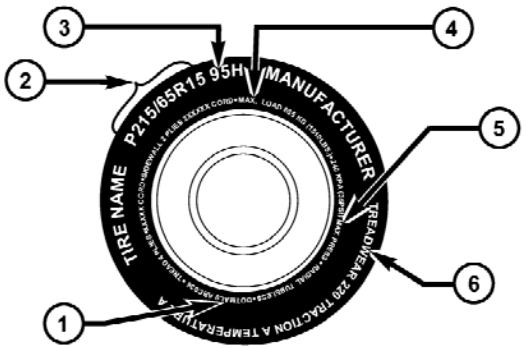
NOTE:

- "The ESP/TCS Indicator Light and the ESP/BAS Warning Light come on **momentarily** each time the ignition switch is turned ON.
- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was previously turned off.
- The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)
2 — Size Designation
3 — Service Description
4 — Maximum Load
5 — Maximum Pressure
6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

NOTE:

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter ″P″ is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter “T” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Sizing Chart

EXAMPLE:
Size Designation:
P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards **"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards **LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards **T** = Temporary spare tire **31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)
215 = Section width in millimeters (mm)
65 = Aspect ratio in percent (%) — Ratio of section height to section width of tire **10.5** = Section width in inches (in)
R = Construction code — "R" means radial construction —"D" means diagonal or bias construction
15 = Rim diameter in inches (in)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

EXAMPLE:
Service Description:
95 = Load Index — A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry
H = Speed Symbol — A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions — The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)
Load Identification:
"....blank...." = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire
Extra Load (XL) = Extra load (or reinforced) tire
Light Load = Light load tire
C, D, E = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure
Maximum Load — Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry
Maximum Pressure — Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
DOT = Department of Transportation — This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
ABCD = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —03 means the 3rd week.
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits) —01 means the year 2001 — Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

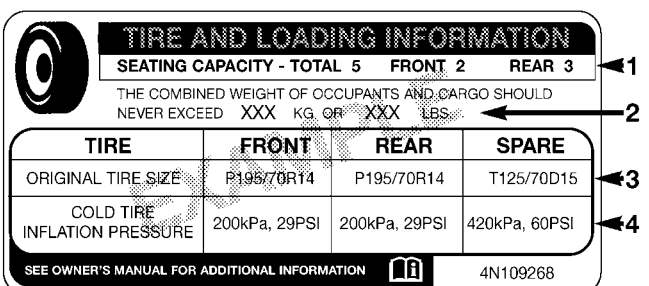
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

Tire Placard Location

NOTE: The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.

Tire and Loading Information Placard



Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) total weight your vehicle can carry
3) tire size designed for your vehicle
4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

NOTE: Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs [295 kg]).

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

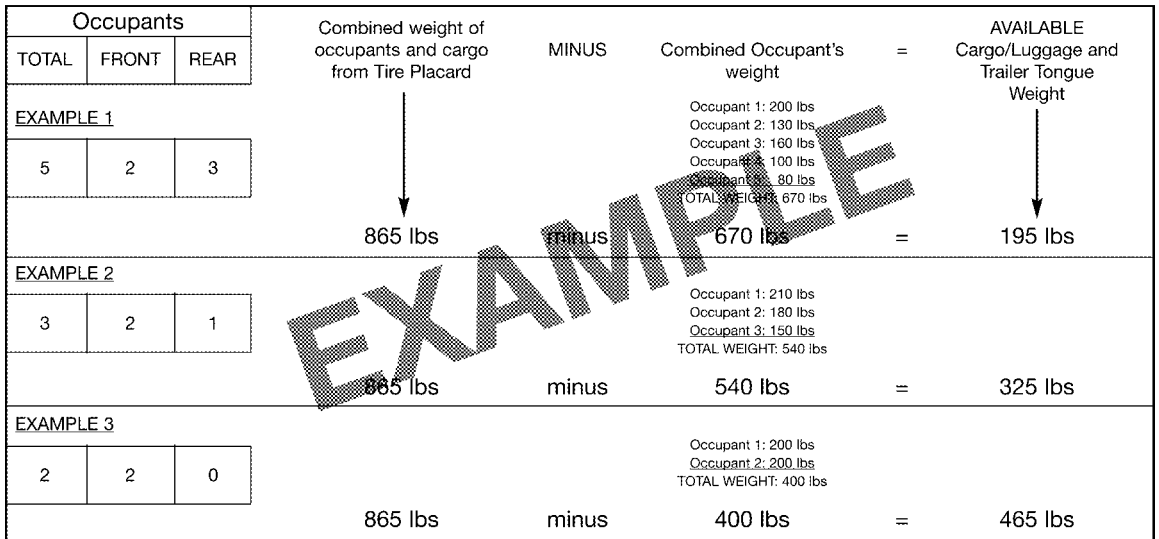
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

NOTE:

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



811a4d11

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5

WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

• Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

• Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire failure.

• Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.

• Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

• Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

• Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.

• Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Economy
Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Underinflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability
Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both underinflation and overinflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted, as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage, at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.

CAUTION!

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap (if equipped). This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage it.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always cold tire inflation pressure. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build-up, or your tire pressure will be too low.

Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle at or above maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized dealer for radial tire repairs.

Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Temporary use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

CAUTION!

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use on your vehicle. This tire is identified by a limited-use spare tire warning label located on the limited-use spare tire and wheel assembly. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same tire, replace (or repair) the original tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

The limited-use spare tires are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressure listed on either your tire placard or limited-use spare tire and wheel assembly. Replace (or repair) the original tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h).

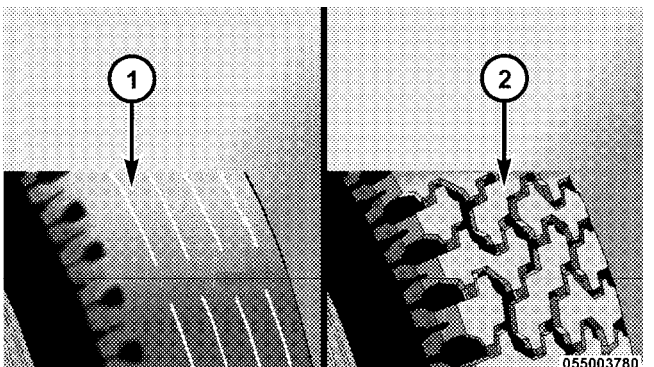
WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 35 mph (55 km/h) when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel no matter what the speed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the indicators appear in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced.

Many states have laws requiring tire replacement at this point.

Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon various factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tires. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

TIRE CHAINS

Only models fitted with 235/65R17XL (extra load) tires have sufficient tire-to-body clearance to allow use of tire chains. **Install chains on rear tires only.** Follow these recommendations to guard against damage and excessive tire and chain wear:

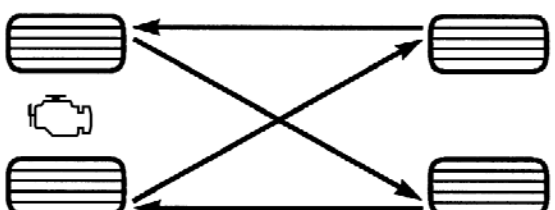
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Do not install tire chains or traction devices on vehicles with larger than 235/65R17XL size tires. Tires larger than this may not provide sufficient body clearance with chains or other traction devices.
- Manufacturer recommends a cold inflation pressure of 38 psi (262 kPa) when using 235/65R17XL size tires for this vehicle.
- Use SAE class "S" tire chains or traction devices only.
- Follow tire chain manufacturer's instructions for mounting chains.
- Install chains snugly and tighten after 1/2 mi (1 km) of driving.
- **Do not** exceed 30 mph (48 km/h), unless otherwise specified by the chain manufacturer.
- Drive cautiously, avoiding large bumps, potholes and extreme driving maneuvers.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and develop irregular wear patterns.

The suggested rotation method is the "forward-cross" shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Follow the recommended tire rotation frequency for your type of driving. Refer to "Maintenance Schedules" in Section 8 of this manual. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTE: The premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (–11°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**
- **After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.**

NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires, and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel, if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full-size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A low spare tire will not cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to illuminate, a warning message to appear, or the chime to sound.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster for 60 seconds, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish, once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. In addition, a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will be displayed for 75 seconds when a system fault is detected, and a chime will sound. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition key cycle will still show the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to be ON, a "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster for 60 seconds, and a chime to sound. Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light as long as none of the road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire, in place of a road tire, that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, a "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster for 60 seconds, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn ON. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will be displayed for 75 seconds. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will be displayed for 75 seconds, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE: It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Three Trigger Modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells)
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

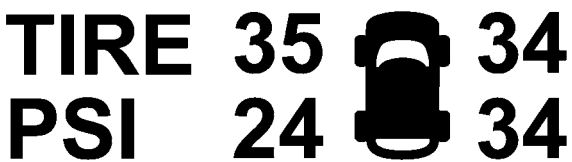
A tire pressure monitoring sensor is located in the spare wheel, if the vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly. The matching full-size spare tire can be used in place of any of the four road tires. A low spare tire will set the "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message, but it will not cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to illuminate or the chime to sound.

Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the EVIC will display one or more Low Pressure messages (Left Front, Left Rear, Right Front, Right Rear) for three seconds, and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) "flashing." Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



8197133c

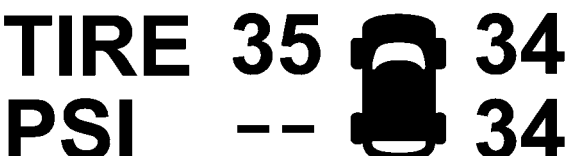
Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is "flashing" on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop "flashing," and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

CHECK TPM SYSTEM Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.



81971362

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The EVIC will also display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds when a system fault is detected possibly related to the trigger component. In this

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

case, the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message is then followed by a graphic display, with pressure values still shown. This indicates the pressure values are still being received from the TPM Sensors. However, the system still needs to be serviced as long as the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message exists.

NOTE:

- If your vehicle is equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it has a tire pressure monitoring sensor, and can be monitored by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). In the event that the matching full-size spare tire is swapped with a low pressure road tire, the next ignition key cycle will still show the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to be ON, a chime to sound, a Low Pressure message to appear in the EVIC, and the graphic display will still show the low tire pressure value "flashing." Driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) will turn OFF the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light as long as none of road tires are below the low pressure warning threshold. The EVIC will also display a "SPARE LOW PRESSURE" message, and the graphic display will show a tire pressure value in place of the "flashing" low tire pressure value.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with a matching full-size spare wheel and tire assembly, it does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will remain ON, a chime will sound, and the EVIC will still display a "flashing" pressure value in the graphic display. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

General Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are covered under one of the following licenses:

United States KR5S120123
Canada 2671-S120123

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

3.7/4.7L Engine (If Equipped)

800dfab6

All engines (except 5.7L engines) are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded "regular" gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high-quality regular gasoline, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

5.7L Engine (If Equipped)

800dfab7

The 5.7L engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89. The manufacturer recommends the use of 89 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended. Under normal conditions, the use of premium gasoline will not provide a benefit over high-quality regular and mid-grade gasoline, and in some circumstances may result in poorer performance.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Over 40 auto manufacturer's worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) to define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications, if they are available.

Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as "Reformulated Gasoline."

Reformulated gasoline contains oxygenates, and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasoline. Properly blended reformulated gasoline will provide excellent performance and durability of engine and fuel system components.

Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE, and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

CAUTION!

DO NOT use gasoline containing Methanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-FFV vehicles are compatible with gasoline containing 10% ethanol (E10). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the vehicle's warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- operate in a lean mode
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on
- poor engine performance
- poor cold start and cold drivability
- increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

To fix a Non-FFV vehicle inadvertently fueled once with E-85 perform the following:

- drain the fuel tank (see your authorized dealer)
- change the engine oil and oil filter
- disconnect and reconnect the battery to reset the engine controller memory

More extensive repairs will be required for prolonged exposure to E-85 fuel.

MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer if the gasoline contains MMT.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

It is even more important to look for gasoline without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States.

MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and would result in additional cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

Fuel System Cautions

CAUTION!
Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:

- The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emission control system.
- An out-of-tune engine, or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.
- The use of fuel additives which are now being sold as octane enhancers is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Carbon Monoxide Warnings

WARNING!

Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning.

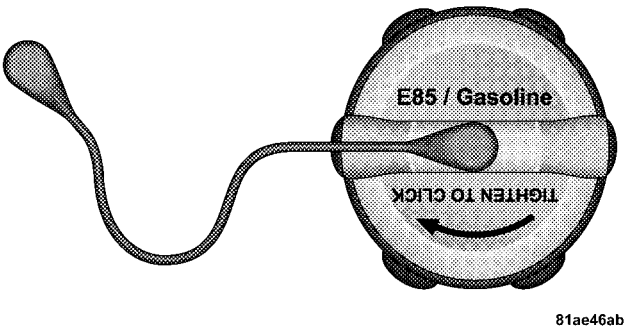
- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FLEXIBLE FUEL (4.7L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

E-85 General Information

The information in this section is for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique, yellow fuel filler cap (gas cap) that states **Ethanol (E-85)/ Unleaded Gasoline,** and by the **FLEXFUEL** badge that will be located on the body of your vehicle. This section only covers those subjects that are unique to these vehicles. Please refer to the other sections of this manual for information on features that are common between Flexible Fuel and gasoline-only powered vehicles.



E-85 Fuel Cap

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler cap (gas cap) can operate on E-85.

81ae46a9

E-85 Badge

ETHANOL FUEL (E-85)

E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

WARNING!

Ethanol vapors are extremely flammable and could cause serious personal injury. Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when removing the fuel filler tube cap (gas cap) or filling the tank. Do not use E-85 as a cleaning agent and never use it near an open flame.

Fuel Requirements

If your vehicle is E-85 compatible, it will operate on unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87, or E-85 fuel, or any mixture of these two fuels.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For best results, a refueling pattern that avoids alternating between E-85 and unleaded gasoline is recommended.

When you do switch fuel types it is recommended that:

- you do not add less than 5 gal (19 L) when refueling
- you drive the vehicle immediately after refueling for at least 5 mi (8 km)

Observing these precautions will avoid possible hard starting and/or significant deterioration in drivability during warm up.

NOTE: Use seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel (ASTM D5798). With non-seasonally adjusted E-85 fuel, you may experience hard starting and rough idle following start up even if the above recommendations are followed, especially when the ambient temperature is below 32°F (0°C).

Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) and Gasoline Vehicles

Whether operating the vehicle on an E-85 ethanol fuel or unleaded gasoline, the engine oil requirements are the same. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7 of this manual for the proper quality and viscosity engine oil.

Starting

The characteristics of E-85 fuel make it unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 0°F (-18°C). In the range of 0° to 32°F (-18° to 0°C), you may experience an increase in the time it takes for your engine to start, and a deterioration in drivability (sags and/or hesitations) until the engine is fully warmed up.

Cruising Range

Because E-85 fuel contains less energy per gallon/liter than gasoline, you will experience an increase in fuel

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

consumption. You can expect your MPG and your driving range to decrease by about 30% compared to gasoline operation.

Replacement Parts

All components in your Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) are designed to be compatible with ethanol. Always be sure that your vehicle is serviced with correct ethanol compatible parts.

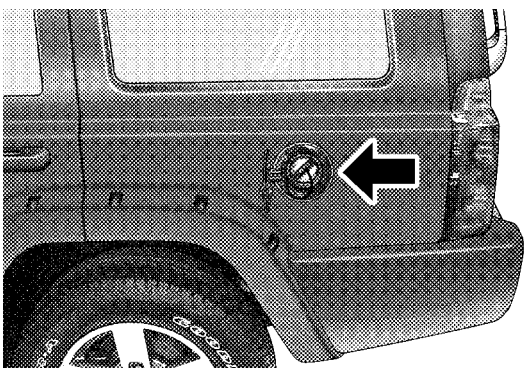
CAUTION!

- **Replacing fuel system components with non-ethanol compatible components can damage your vehicle.**
- **Do not use ethanol mixture greater than 85% in your vehicle. It will cause difficulty in cold starting and may affect drivability.**

ADDING FUEL

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is located behind the fuel filler door, on the driver's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.



Fuel Filler Cap

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

- **Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light to turn on.**
- **To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.**

NOTE: When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

WARNING!

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.**
- **Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and will cause the malfunction indicator light to turn on.**

NOTE: Tighten the gas cap about one–quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that cap is properly tightened.

If the gas cap is not tighten properly, the Malfunction Indicator Light will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a "CHECK GASCAP" message will be displayed in the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual. Tighten the fuel filler cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the fuel filler cap is properly tightened. Refer to "Onboard Diagnostic System — OBDII" in Section 7 of this manual for more information.

WARNING!

A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

CAUTION!

Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system.

WARNING!

- **Never add fuel when the engine is running.**
- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel cap is removed or the tank filled.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE LOADING

Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door or B-Pillar.

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and indicates the month, day, and hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your VIN.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options, trailer tongue weight, and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems (GAWR). Total load must be limited, so GVWR, and front and rear GAWR are not exceeded.

Payload

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a truck can carry, including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options and cargo.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle's GAWR is determined by the components in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires, or wheels). Heavier axles or suspension components, sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability, does not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire Size
The tire size on the label represents the actual tire size on your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

Rim Size
This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

Inflation Pressure
This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

Curb Weight
The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.

Loading
The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded, but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear, or rear to front, as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met. Store the heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Improper weight distributions can have an adverse affect on the way your vehicle steers and handles, and the way the brakes operate.

CAUTION!

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)
The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination. (Note that GCWR ratings include a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver).

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!

It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)
The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases, it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Weight-Carrying Hitch

A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kind of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they are commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

Weight-Distributing Hitch

A weight-distributing hitch system works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and cross-winds, and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier trailer tongue weights (TW) and may be required depending on Vehicle and Trailer configuration/loading to comply with gross axle weight rating (GAWR) requirements.

WARNING!

An improperly adjusted weight-distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, and braking performance, and could result in an accident.

Weight-distributing hitch systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable Recreational Vehicle dealer for additional information.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer Hitch Classification

Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 3,500 lbs (1 587 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your authorized dealer for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition. Refer to the Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) chart for the Max. GTW towable for your given drivetrain.

Trailer Hitch Classification	
Class	**Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)**
Class I - Light Duty	2,000 lbs (907 kg)
Class II - Medium Duty	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)
Class III - Heavy Duty	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)
Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty	10,000 lbs (4 540 kg)
Refer to the "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" chart for the Maximum Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) towable for your given drivetrain.	

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

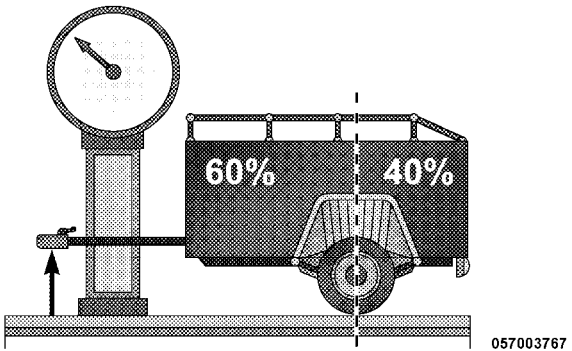
Engine	Model	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.7L	4x2	8,670 lbs (3 933 kg)	35 sq ft (3.25 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.7L	4x4	8,755 lbs (3 971 kg)	35 sq ft (3.25 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L	4x2	8,665 lbs (3 930 kg)	35 sq ft (3.25 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L	4x4	8,900 lbs (4 037 kg)	35 sq ft (3.25 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1 587 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
4.7L (w/Trailer Tow Group IV)	4x2	11,900 lbs (5 398 kg)	64 sq ft (5.95 sq m)	6,500 lbs (2 948 kg)	650 lbs (295 kg)
4.7L (w/Trailer Tow Group IV)	4x4	11,900 lbs (5 398 kg)	64 sq ft (5.95 sq m)	6,500 lbs (2 948 kg)	650 lbs (295 kg)
5.7L	4x2	12,620 lbs (5 724 kg)	64 sq ft (5.95 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3 356 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L	4x4	12,670 lbs (5 747 kg)	64 sq ft (5.95 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3 266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.					

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to the "Tire–Safety Information" section in this manual.

Trailer And Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels, or heavier in the rear, can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side-to-side which will cause loss of control of vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard in the "Tire—Safety Information" section of this manual for the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo for your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

CAUTION!

- **Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).**

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

  1. GVWR
  2. GTW
  3. GAWR
  4. Trailer tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized (This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing Requirements — Tires

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires–General Information" in this section.

– Also, check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires–General Information" in this section.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires–General Information" in this section. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– An electronically-actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically-actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge-actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!

Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

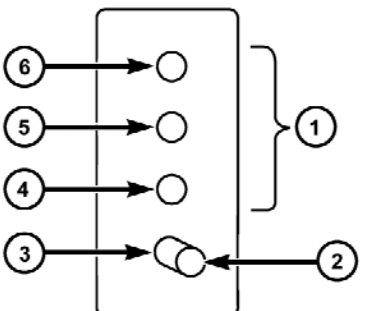
Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights & Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 4 and 7–pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

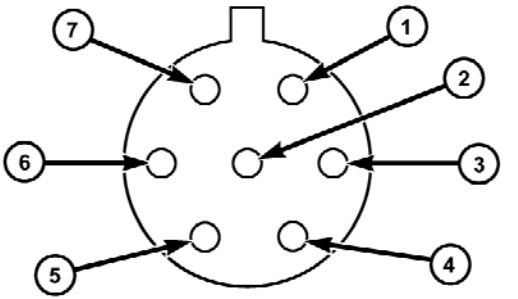
The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.



057003766

4-Pin Connector

1 — Female Pins	4 — Park
2 — Male Pin	5 — Left Stop/Turn
3 — Ground	6 — Right Stop/Turn



057003765

7-Pin Connector

1 — Battery	5 — Ground
2 — Backup Lamps	6 — Left Stop/Turn
3 — Right Stop/Turn	7 — Running Lamps
4 — Electric Brakes	

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Towing Tips — Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, the TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped) or a lower gear range should be selected.

NOTE: Using the TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped) or a lower gear range while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE: Check the transmission fluid level before towing (4.7L and 5.7L engines).

Towing Tips — Electronic Speed Control (If Equipped)

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing Tips — Cooling System
To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– *City Driving*
When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– *Highway Driving*
Reduce speed.

– *Air Conditioning*
Turn off temporarily.

SNOW PLOW

Snow plows, winches, and other aftermarket equipment should **not** be added to the front end of your vehicle. The airbag crash sensors may be affected by the change in the front end structure. The airbags could deploy unexpectedly or could fail to deploy during a collision.

WARNING!

Do not add a snow plow, winches, or any other aftermarket equipment to the front of your vehicle. This could adversely affect the functioning of the airbag system and you could be injured.

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing – 2WD Models

Recreational towing is allowed ONLY if the driveshaft is removed. Towing with the rear wheels on the ground while the driveshaft is connected can result in severe transmission damage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing — Quadra-Trac I® (Single-Speed Transfer Case) 4WD Models

Recreational towing is not allowed. This model does not have a NEUTRAL position in the transfer case.

Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive II® 4WD Models

CAUTION!

Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.

NOTE: The transfer case must be in the NEUTRAL position, and the transmission must be in the PARK position for recreational towing.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

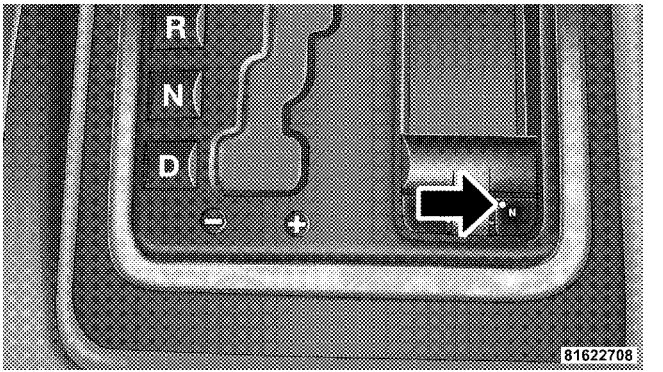
CAUTION!

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition key ON, engine off.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Shift the transfer case into NEUTRAL.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL shift is complete. A "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Start the engine.
6. Shift the transmission into DRIVE.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

7. Release the brake pedal and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

8. Shut the engine off.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.

10. Place the ignition key in the OFF position, and remove key.

11. Apply the parking brake.

12. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle with tow bar.

13. Release the parking brake.

CAUTION!

Transmission damage may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL ensure that the engine is OFF prior to shifting the transmission into PARK (refer to steps 7 and 8 above).

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Depress the brake pedal.

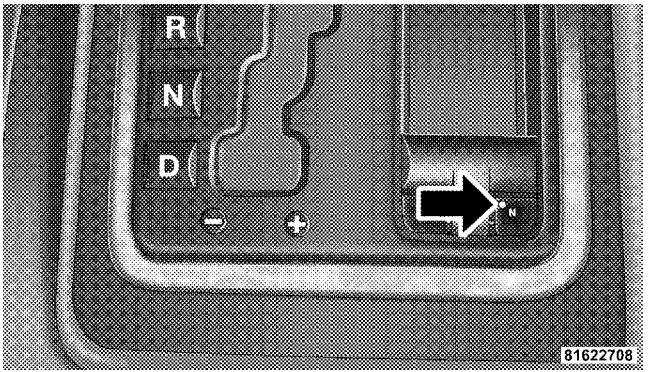
2. Turn the ignition key ON, engine off.

3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

4. Shift the transfer case out of NEUTRAL.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED lamp by the switch starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The lamp will stop blinking (go out) when shift is complete. The "4WD SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will no longer be displayed on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 4 of this manual.



Neutral Switch

5. Shift the transmission into PARK.
6. Start the engine.
7. Shift the transmission into DRIVE.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE: When shifting out of transfer case NEUTRAL, turning the engine OFF may be required to avoid gear clash.

WARNING!

You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move, regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

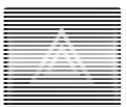
CONTENTS

- ■ Hazard Warning Flashers 400
- ■ If Your Engine Overheats 400
- ■ Jacking And Tire Changing 401
  - □ Jack Location 402
  - □ Spare Tire Stowage 402
  - □ Spare Tire Removal 403
  - □ Preparations For Jacking 404
  - □ Jacking Instructions 404
- ■ Jump Starting 409
- ■ Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped 411
- ■ Towing A Disabled Vehicle 412
  - □ 2–Wheel Drive Models Only 412
  - □ 4–Wheel Drive Models Only 412

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flashers. When the Hazard Warning flasher switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

NOTE: With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may run down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — Slow down.
- In city traffic — While stopped, put transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase engine idle speed.

NOTE: There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition. If your air conditioner is on, turn it off. The air conditioning system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning off the A/C removes this heat. You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor, and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

the fan control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

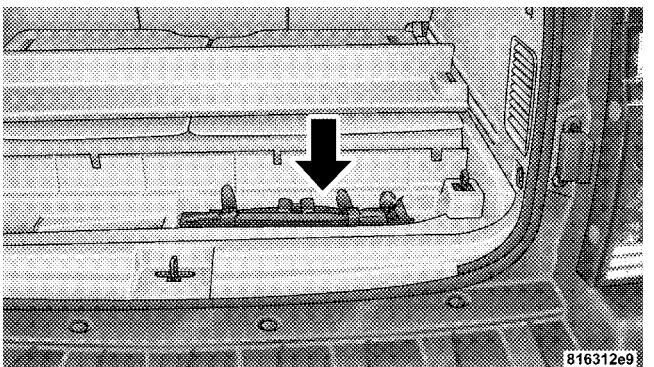
WARNING!

- **Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in a compartment behind the third row seat. Refer to "Cargo Area Features" in Section 3 of this manual.



Jack Storage Location

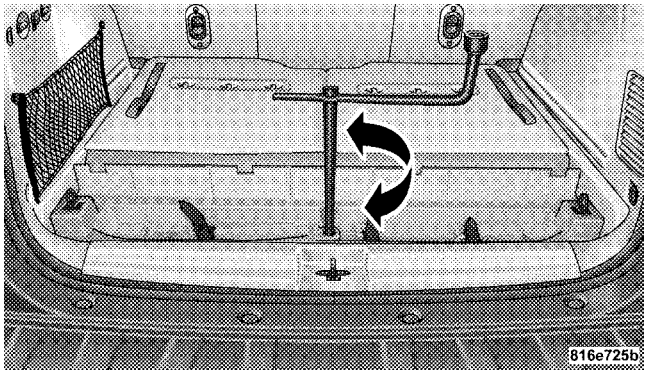
Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle to rotate the "spare tire drive" nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.

CAUTION!

Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools can damage the winch mechanism.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Lowering/Raising Spare Tire

Spare Tire Removal

Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut. Use the Lug Wrench to rotate the nut counterclockwise until the spare is on the ground with enough slack in the cable to allow to pull the tire out from under the vehicle.

CAUTION!

The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.

When the spare is clear, tilt the retainer at the end of the cable and pull it through the center of the wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Preparations For Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface. Avoid ice and slippery areas.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Set the parking brake.
3. Place the shift lever into PARK
4. Turn OFF the ignition.
5. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flasher.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE: Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Set the parking brake firmly, and shift a automatic transmission into PARK; or a manual transmission into REVERSE.**
- **Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**
- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.**

(Continued)

WARNING! (Continued)

- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**
- **To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.**
- **Turn on the Hazard warning flasher.**

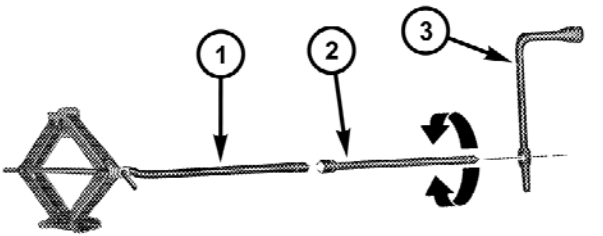
Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools as shown. Connect jack handle driver (A) to two extensions (B), then to the lug wrench (C).



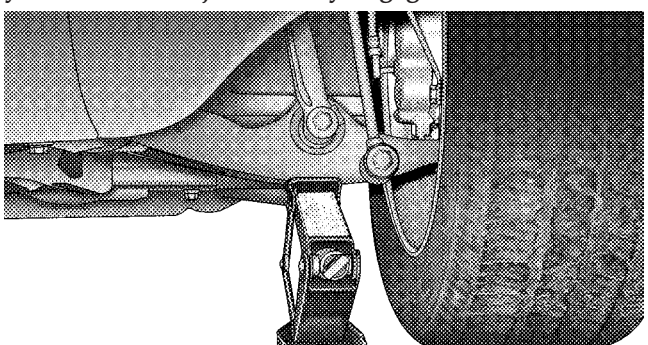
060505250

Assembling Jack Tools

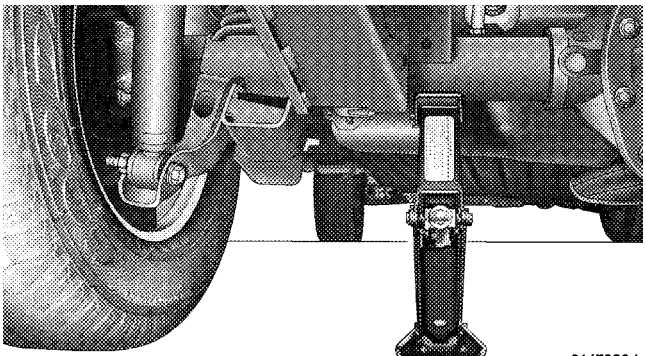
1 — Jack Handle Driver
2 — Extension
3 — Wrench

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Locate the jack as shown. For the front axle, place it under the front lower control arm as shown. For the rear axle, place it under the axle near the wheel to be changed. Ensure the jack is closest to the inside of the wheel when jacking on the rear axle. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



Front Jacking Location



Rear Jacking Location

5. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

7. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. Correct wheel nut tightness is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

10. Lower the jack to it's fully closed position.

WARNING!

A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

11. Secure the tire, jack, and tools in their proper locations.

NOTE: Tire should be stowed with the "beauty" side up. Storing the tire upside down may result in scratching or damage to the wheel face. Continue winching up the tire until you hear the winch "ratchet" three times.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.

WARNING!

Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools may damage the winch mechanism.

12. Reinstall the rubber plug into the floor of the cargo area.

JUMP STARTING

If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly, so follow this procedure carefully.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.**
- **A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes.**
- **Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source that has a greater than 12-Volt system, i.e. Do not use a 24-Volt power source.**

1. Remove all metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets, which might make an unintended electrical contact.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Park the booster vehicle within cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set the parking brake on both vehicles, place the transmission in PARK, and turn the ignition OFF.

3. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

WARNING!

Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection, and personal injury could result.

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact on the engine.

6. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the above sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

WARNING!

Any procedure other than above could result in:

- **Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent.**
- **Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Damage to charging system of booster vehicle or of immobilized vehicle.**
- **You should not try to start your vehicle by pushing or towing.**
- **Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharge battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode.**
- **During cold weather when temperatures are below freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump starting because the battery could rupture or explode. The battery temperature must be brought up above freezing point before attempting jump start.**

EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED

If your vehicle is equipped with tow hooks, there will be one in the rear and two mounted on the front of the vehicle. The rear hook will be located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

NOTE: For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION!

Tow hooks are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

2–Wheel Drive Models Only

Provided the transmission is operable, tow only in NEUTRAL at speeds not exceeding 30 mph (48 km/h), for distances of not more than 15 miles (24 km). Towing at more than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 15 miles (24 km), can cause severe transmission damage. If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 15 miles (24 km), remove the driveshaft or tow with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with one end of the vehicle raised and the other end on a towing dolly.

4–Wheel Drive Models Only

The manufacturer recommends towing with all four wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the other end on a towing dolly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

CONTENTS

- ■ Engine Compartment – 3.7L 415
- ■ Engine Compartment – 4.7L 416
- ■ Engine Compartment – 5.7L 417
- ■ Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II 418
  - □ Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 418
- ■ Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs 419
- ■ Replacement Parts 421
- ■ Dealer Service 421
- ■ Maintenance Procedures 422
  - □ Engine Oil 422
  - □ Engine Air Cleaner Filter 424
  - □ Maintenance-Free Battery 425
  - □ Air Conditioner Maintenance 426
  - □ Body Lubrication 427
  - □ Windshield Wiper Blades 428
  - □ Adding Washer Fluid 428
  - □ Exhaust System 429

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- □ Cooling System 431
- □ Brake System 437
- □ Front/Rear Axle Fluid 438
- □ Transfer Case 439
- □ Automatic Transmission 440
- □ Maintenance After Off-Road Driving 443
- □ Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion 444

■ Fuses 449

- □ Interior Fuses 449
- □ Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center) 451
- □ Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module) 455

■ Vehicle Storage 456

■ Replacement Bulbs 457

■ Bulb Replacement 458

- □ Head Light 458
- □ Front Turn Signal 460
- □ Front Fog Light 461
- □ Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, And Backup Lights 462
- □ Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL) . . 464

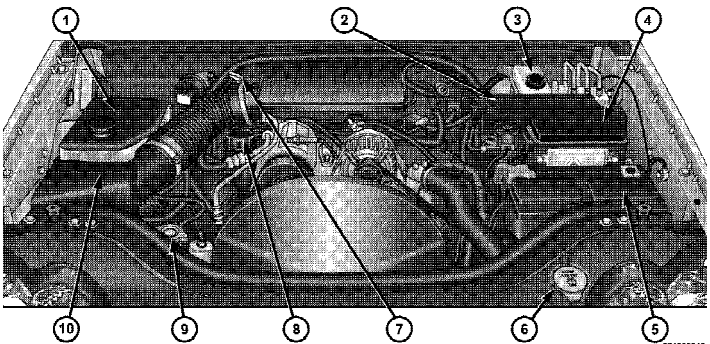
■ Fluids And Capacities 465

■ Fluids, Lubricants, And Genuine Parts 466

- □ Engine 466
- □ Chassis 467

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

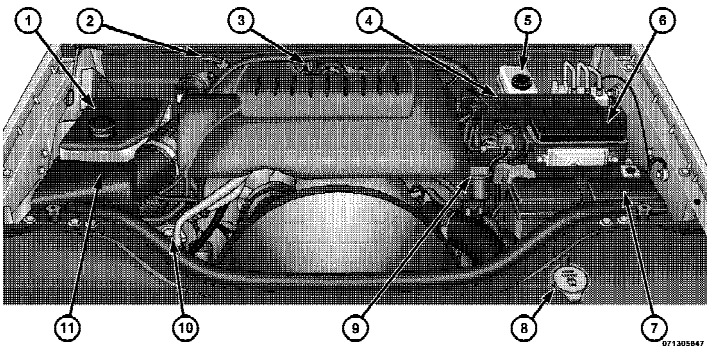
ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.7L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Power Distribution Center
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Integrated Power Module
5 — Battery
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Engine Oil Fill
9 — Coolant Pressure Cap
10 — Air Cleaner Filter

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

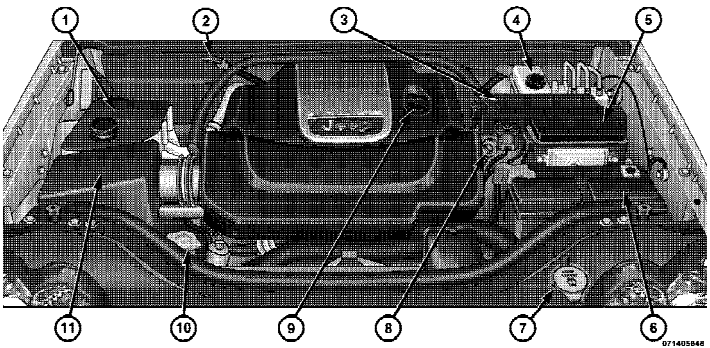
ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 4.7L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
4 — Power Distribution Center
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
6 — Integrated Power Module
7 — Battery
8 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
9 — Engine Oil Fill
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Air Cleaner Filter

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L



1 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Power Distribution Center
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Integrated Power Module
6 — Battery
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Oil Dipstick
9 — Engine Oil Fill
10 — Coolant Pressure Cap
11 — Air Cleaner Filter

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light." It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- **Prolonged driving with the "Malfunction Indicator Light" on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the "Malfunction Indicator Light" is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A "CHECK GASCAP" message will be displayed in the EVIC (Refer to Section 4 of this

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

manual). Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened.

The message will remain displayed until the vehicle diagnostic system can retest the fuel system. The test will perform the next time the vehicle is started, if the vehicle was keyed off above 40°F (4°C) outside temperature and the following vehicle start is above 40°F (4°C) outside temperature. It may be possible to have a message that will not clear due to the test being disabled due to low outside temperatures. If the test is performed and the problem is gone, the message will disappear.

If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off. See your authorized dealer for service.

EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Insert your ignition key into the ignition switch.

2. Turn the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

3. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

4. As soon as you turn your key to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

5. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

   a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

   b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides the maintenance items for which there are fixed maintenance intervals, there are other items that should operate satisfactorily without periodic maintenance. However, if a malfunction of these items does occur, it could adversely affect the engine or vehicle performance. These items should be inspected if a malfunction is observed or suspected.

Engine Oil

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper engine lubrication, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off, or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95L) of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection for all engines under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

Engine Oil Viscosity

SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with a 5.7L engine must use SAE 5W-20 oil. Failure to do so may result in improper operation of the Multiple Displacement System (MDS). Refer to "Multi-Displacement System" in Section 5 for more details.

Lubricants, which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number, should not be used.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Synthetic Engine Oils

You may use synthetic engine oils if the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils

The manufacturer **strongly recommends** against the addition of any additives (other than leak detection dyes) to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your local authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

The manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**

CAUTION!

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post, and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and (-) negative and identified on the battery case.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt condition should also be checked at this time.

WARNING!

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Section 3 of the Warranty Information Book for additional warranty information.**

(Continued)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING! (Continued)

- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.**

NOTE: Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, and Refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to insure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner to remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to wipe frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

Adding Washer Fluid

On vehicles equipped with a Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), the low washer fluid level will be indicated. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the "WASHER FLUID LOW" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to Exhaust Gas in the Safety Tips section of this manual.

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the converter as an emission control device.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!

Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

NOTE: Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tuneup to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh antifreeze/coolant. Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System — Drain, Flush, And Refill

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty and contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer's recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze), other than the specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

Do not use water alone or alcohol based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.

This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 5 Years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/ Coolant 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE: Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

- **The warning words DO NOT OPEN HOT on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals and children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child, contact a physician immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the engine coolant (antifreeze) level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap, unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE: When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean, also.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be periodically inspected. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You wouldn't have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service, or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure.

The brake master cylinder has a translucent plastic reservoir. On the outboard side of the reservoir, there is a "MAX" dot and a "MIN" dot. The fluid level must be kept within these two dots. Do not add fluid above the MAX mark, because leakage may occur at the cap.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

With disc brakes, the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear. However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

WARNING!

- **Use of a brake fluid that may have a lower initial boiling point, or is unidentified as to specification, may result in sudden brake failure during hard prolonged braking. You could have an accident.**
- **Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire.**

Use only brake fluid that has been in a tightly-closed container to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

CAUTION!

Do not allow a petroleum-base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage may result.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

Front Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be to the bottom of the oil fill hole.

Rear Axle Fluid Level Check
Lubricant should be 1/2 inch (1 cm) below the oil fill hole.

Adding Fluid
Add lubricant only at the fill hole and only to the level specified above.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check
Inspect the transfer case for fluid leaks. If a fluid leak is found, the transfer case fluid level can be checked by removing the filler plug located on the back side of the transfer case. The fluid level should be at the bottom edge of the filler plug hole when the vehicle is in a level position.

Adding Fluid
Add fluid at the filler hole, until it runs out of the hole, when the vehicle is in a level position.

Drain
First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug. Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft lbs (20 to 34 N·m).

CAUTION!

When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic Transmission

Selection of Lubricant

It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid.

CAUTION!

Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

Special Additives

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Fluid Level Check (3.7L Engine)
Regular fluid level checks are not required. For this reason, the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid loss or shift lever malfunction, have your authorized dealer check the transmission fluid level.

CAUTION!

- **Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.**

(Continued)

CAUTION! (Continued)

- **The fluid level is preset at the factory and it does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe damage to the transmission may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.**

Fluid Level Check (4.7L and 5.7L Engine)
Check the fluid level while the transmission is at normal operating temperature. This occurs after at least 15 miles (25 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

To check the fluid level properly, the following procedure must be used:

1. Operate the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. The vehicle must be on level ground.

3. Fully apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.

4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the lever in PARK.

5. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.

6. Remove the dipstick again, and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. The fluid level is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil on both sides of the dipstick. If the fluid is low, add as required into the dipstick tube. **Do not overfill.** After adding any quantity of oil through the oil fill tube, wait a minimum of two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

NOTE: If it is necessary to check the transmission **below** the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two "COLD" (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 70°F (21°C) (room temperature). If the fluid level is correctly established at room temperature, it should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180°F (82°C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

CAUTION!

Be aware that if the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading.

7. Check for leaks. Release parking brake.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is properly reseated. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

Maintenance After Off-Road Driving

After extended operation in mud, sand or water, or similar dirty conditions, have your brake discs, brake linings, and axle joints inspected and cleaned as soon as possible. This will prevent any abrasive material from causing excessive wear or unpredictable braking action.

After driving off-road, completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check the tires, body structure, steering, suspension and exhaust system for damage. Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering and suspension. Retighten, if required, to torque values specified in the Service Manual. Also check for accumulations of vegetation or brush that could become a fire hazard, or conceal damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

CAUTION!

Under frequent heavy-duty driving conditions, change all lubricants, and lubricate body components, all driveline joints and steering linkage more often than in normal service, to prevent excessive wear.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- **Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.**
- **Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.**

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and tailgate must be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., assure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches or chips as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or select a nonabrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® cleaners are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

YES Essentials® Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped

YES Essentials® seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any solvents or protectants on Yes Essentials® products.

Interior Care

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean, then

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover, if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armorall. Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

Leather Seat Care And Cleaning

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas, they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch-resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Glass Surfaces

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning inside rear windows equipped with electric defrosters. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage will also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

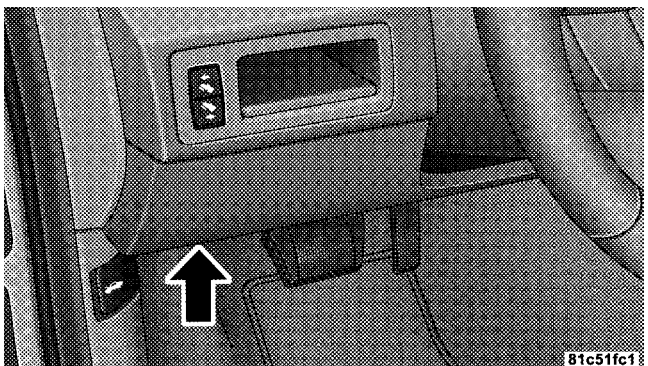
Dry with a soft tissue.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FUSES

Interior Fuses

The fuse panel is on the lower instrument panel just to the left of the steering column.



Fuse Panel

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1		30 Amp Green	Audio Amp (B+)
2		15 Amp Blue	Sunroof (B+)
3		10 Amp Red	Htd Mirror (EBL)
4		20 Amp Yellow	Rr Pwr Out (B+)
5		10 Amp Red	Rr HVAC (R/O) (Commander Only)
6		Spare (B+)	
7		20 Amp Yellow	Door Locks (B+)

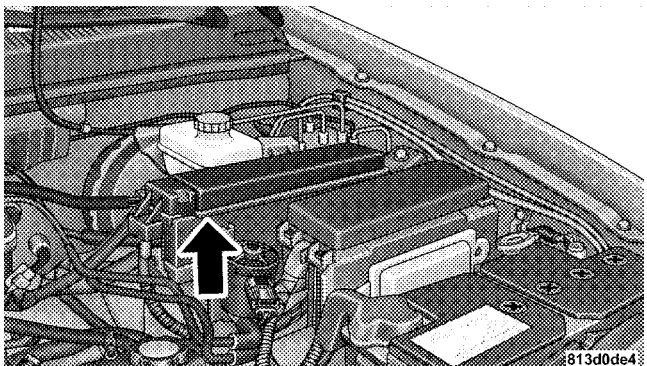
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
8		Spare (B+)	
9		20 Amp Yellow	Pwr Outlet (B+)
10		10 Amp Red	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM), Heater Ventilation/ Air Conditioning (HVAC), Rear Heated Seat Switch, O/H, Heater Ventilation/ Air Conditioning (HVAC) Relay, Rear Park Assist
11		Spare (B+)	
12		10 Amp Red	Door Mods, O/H Lamps, IP Courtesy Lamps, Glove Box Lamp (B+)
13		10 Amp Red	Autowipe (R/A)
14		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Ltr (R/A)
15		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Transponders (R/O)
16		10 Amp Red	Upper & Lower Switch Bank, Diag. Connector, Cluster (B+)
17		15 Amp Blue	Flipper Glass (B+)
19		Spare (R/S)	

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
20		10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module (SCCM), Cluster (R/S), BUX Trailer Tow
21		Spare (Acc Delay)	
22		15 Amp Blue	Rear Wiper (B+)
24		10 Amp Red	Power Distribution Center (PDC) Relays, Powertrain Control Module, A580 (R/S)
25		10 Amp Red	Shifter Assy (BTSI), Trans. Case Switch, ESP/ABS, Trailer Sway Damp Relay

Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center)



Power Distribution Center

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 1 (Diesel Only)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
2	40 Amp Green		HID Headlamps
3	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 2 (Diesel Only)
4	30 Amp Pink		Power Outlets
5	50 Amp Red		PTC Heater 3 (Diesel Only)
6	30 Amp Pink		Cig Lighter, Trail Tow Batt
7	40 Amp Green		Power Liftgate (Commander Only)
8	40 Amp Green		Starter, JB Power
9	20 Amp Blue		Front Power Windows
10	—		Spare
11	40 Amp Green		HVAC Blower
12	30 Amp Pink		Rear Wiper, Ign R/O
13	40 Amp Green		Rear Window Defroster (EBL)/Heated Mirror
14	30 Amp Pink		Rear HVAC (If Equipped)
15	—		Spare
16	50 Amp Red		ASD
17	30 Amp Pink		ABS Pump

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

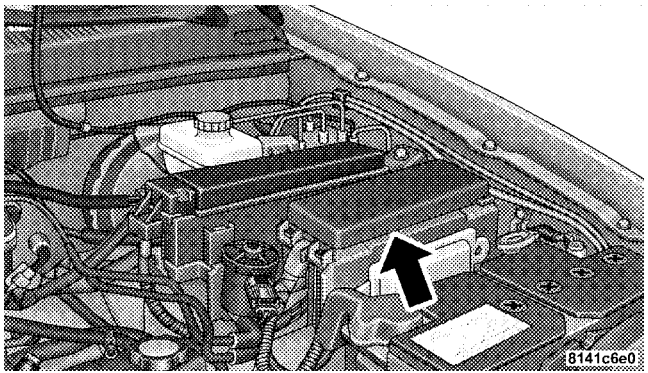
Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
18	40 Amp Green		Accessory Delay, Seats
19	40 Amp Green		JB Power
20	30 Amp Pink		Wiper Motor
21		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump
22		20 Amp Yellow	TCM, A/C Clutch
23		25 Amp Natural	Power Inverter
24		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats
25		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM)
26		15 Amp Blue	Brake Lamps
27		20 Amp Yellow	HD Washer (If Equipped) (Export Only)
28		30 Amp Green	ABS Valves
29		20 Amp Yellow	PCM Batt (Gasoline Only)
30		—	Spare
31		—	Spare
32		15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Control Module (Diesel Only)
33		20 Amp Yellow	Final Drive Control Module (FDCM) E-Diff

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
34		—	Spare
35		20 Amp Yellow	Trail-Tow Mod (Export Only)
36		—	Spare
37		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Switch
38		20 Amp Yellow	HID Left
39		20 Amp Yellow	HID Right
40		25 Amp Natural	Next Generation Controller (NGC), Injectors
41		20 Amp Yellow	Subwoofer (SRT Only)
42		—	Spare
43		25 Amp Natural	Coils, Actuators
44		—	Spare

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module)



Integrated Power Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
8		10 Amp Red	Lt Park Lamps
9		10 Amp Red	Trailer-Tow Park Lamps
10		10 Amp Red	Rt Park Lamps
12		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #4
13		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #2
14		20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedal
15		20 Amp Yellow	Ft Fog Lamps
16		20 Amp Yellow	Horn

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
17		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Fog Lamps (Export Only)
18		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #1
19		20 Amp Yellow	Lt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn
20		20 Amp Yellow	Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #3
21		20 Amp Yellow	Rt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn
22	30 Amp Pink		Final Drive Control Module (FDCM) MOD
23	50 Amp Red		Radiator Fan
27		15 Amp Blue	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #1
28		20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #2
29		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/S
30		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) R/O

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Remove fuse #27 in the Intelligent Power Module labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD#1).
- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Lights	Bulb Type
Glove Box Light	194
Grab Handle Light	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lights	VT4976
Rear Cargo Light	214–2
Visor Vanity Light	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lights	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Light	74

* Available only from authorized dealers.

Exterior Lights	Bulb Type
Backup Lights	3057K
Front Fog Lights	9145
Front Park/Turn Light	3157A
Front Side Marker	W5W
Headlights (Low Beam)	9006
Headlights (High Beam)	9005
Rear Turn/Stop/Tail Lights	3057K

NOTE: Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.

If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

7

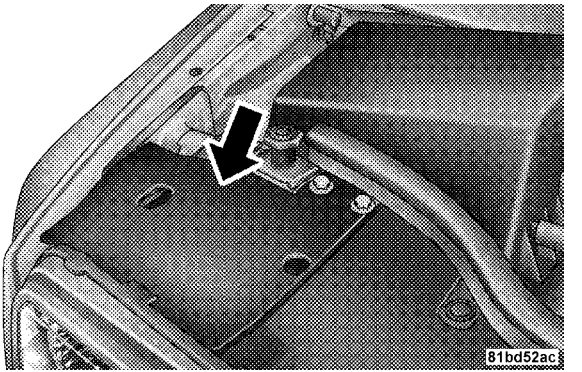
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

BULB REPLACEMENT

Head Light

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp cover.

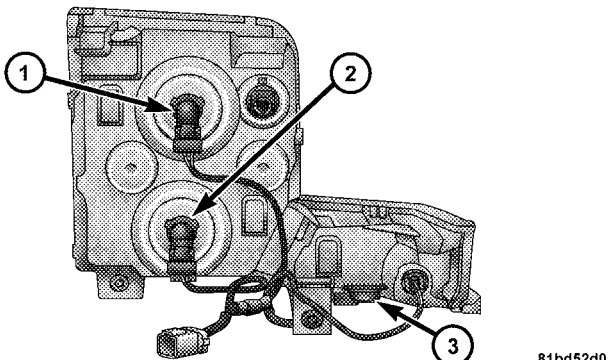
Insert a finger into each hole of the headlamp cover, and pull upward to unsnap the rear edge of the cover from the two upper lamp mounting brackets. Slide the cover rearward to disengage the front edge from beneath the tab on the top near the front of the lamp housing.



Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Disconnect the electrical connector.

4. Turn the low or high beam bulb 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock it from the housing.



1 — Low Beam Bulb
2 — High Beam Bulb
3 — Front Park/Turn Signal Bulb

5. Pull the bulb and base straight out from the opening in the reflector.

CAUTION!

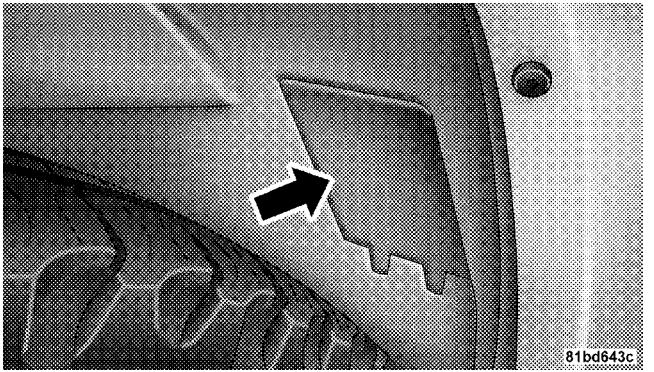
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

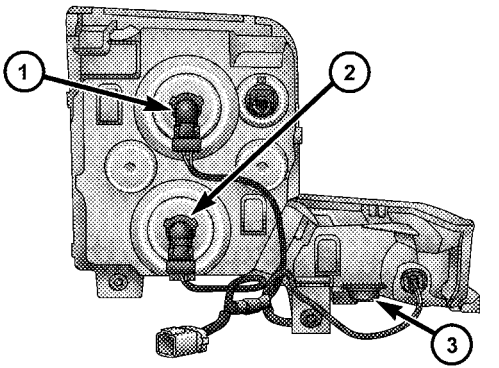
Front Turn Signal

1. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right.

2. Reach into the front wheel house ahead of the front wheel to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole in the front of the wheel house splash shield. Access to the bulb can be gained through the wheel liner hole.



3. Reach through the access hole to access the park/turn signal bulb socket on the bottom of the front lamp unit housing.



1 — Low Beam Bulb
2 — High Beam Bulb
3 — Front Park/Turn Signal Bulb

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Turn the socket on the bottom of the front lamp unit housing 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock it.

5. Pull the socket and bulb straight out from the opening in the housing.

6. Disconnect the electrical connector.

7. Pull the base of the bulb straight out of the socket.

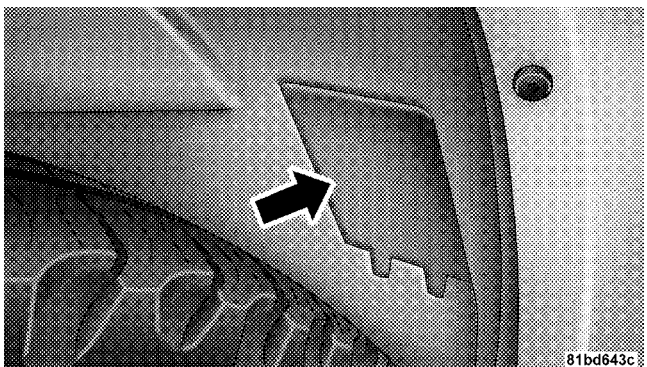
CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Light

1. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right.

2. Reach into the front wheel house ahead of the front wheel to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole in the front of the wheel house splash shield. Access to the bulb can be gained through the wheel liner hole.



3. Reach through the access hole to access the back of the front fog light housing on the back of the front fascia.

4. Disconnect the electrical connector.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Turn the socket on the back of the housing 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock it.

6. Pull the socket and bulb straight out from the opening in the housing.

7. Pull the base of the bulb straight out of the socket.

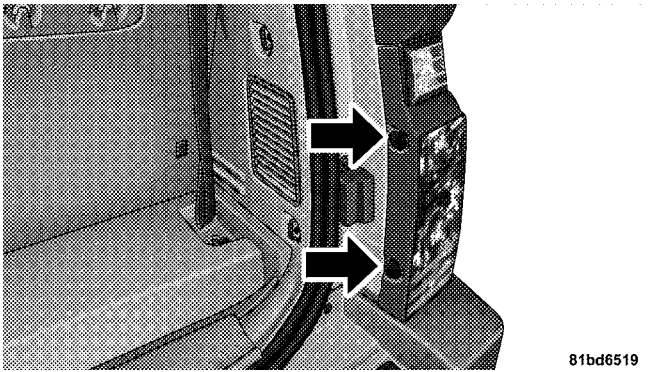
CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Rear Tail, Stop, Turn Signal, and Backup Lights

1. Raise the liftgate.

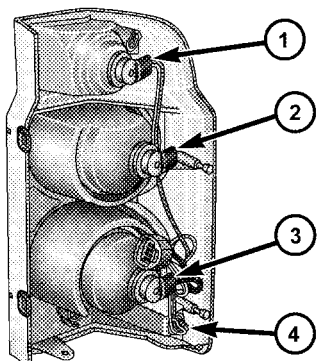
2. Remove the two push-pins that secure the rear lamp unit to the side of the liftgate opening.



3. Pull the outboard side of the rear lamp unit rearward far enough to unsnap the two ball studs on the outboard side of the lamp housing from the two plastic grommets in the quarter outer panel. Pull the lamp unit rearward far enough away to access the bulbs.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4. Firmly grasp the appropriate bulb socket on the back of the rear lamp unit housing, and turn 1/4 turn counterclockwise to unlock it.



1 — Rear Backup Lamp Bulb
2 — Rear Park/Stop Lamp Bulb
3 — Rear Park/Turn Signal Bulb
4 — Rear Side Marker Lamp Bulb

5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

6. Pull the socket and bulb straight out from the opening in the housing.

7. Pull the base of the bulb straight out of the socket.

CAUTION!

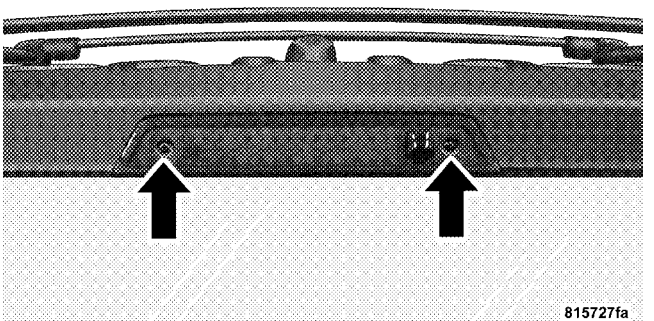
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

7

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center High Mounted Stop Light (CHMSL)

1. Remove the two screws securing the CHMSL.



2. Twist the bulb socket to remove from the CHMSL housing.

3. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

4. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket and reattach the CHMSL.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FLUIDS AND CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)	21 Gallons	79 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	5 Quarts	4.7 Liters
4.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.7 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	9 Quarts	8.5 Liters
4.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	14.5 Quarts	13.7 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula)	14.5 Quarts	13.7 Liters

* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology)
Engine Oil (3.7L/4.7L/5.7L Engines)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Oil Filter (All Engines)	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter (P/N 04884899AB) or equivalent
Spark Plugs (3.7L Engine)	ZFR6F-11G (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])
Spark Plugs (4.7L Engine)	Upper Bank — FR8TE2 (Gap 0.040 in [1.02 mm]) Lower Bank — FR8T1332 (Gap 0.050 in [1.27 mm])
Spark Plugs (5.7L Engine)	LZFR5C–11 (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])
Fuel Selection (3.7L and 4.7L Engines)	87 Octane
Fuel Selection (5.7L Engines)	87 Octane Acceptable - 89 Octane Recommended

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Transfer Case (NV140 Single Speed Only)	MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid
Transfer Case (NV245 Two Speed Only)	MOPAR® NV 247/245 Transfer Case Lubricant
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (API-GL5) or equivalent with friction modifier additive.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids.
Power Steering Reservoir	This system requires the use of MOPAR® Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid (P/N 05142893AA) or equivalent, which meets Chrysler Material Standard MS-10838.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

CONTENTS

■ Emissions Control System Maintenance 470
■ Maintenance Schedule 470
□ Required Maintenance Intervals 472

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in **bold type** must be done at the times or mileages specified to ensure the continued proper functioning of the emissions control system. These and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

NOTE: Maintenance, replacement or repair of the emissions control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part that has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles "Oil Change Required" will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions the oil change indicator message will illuminate, this means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Electronic Vehicle Information Center" in Section 4 of this manual.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transmission (4.7L and 5.7L engines) and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals

NOTE: ** Vehicles built with the 4.7L engine are equipped with sixteen spark plugs, one set is located on the top of the engine under the coils and the second set is located on the side of the engine.

The spark plugs located under the coils are a standard plug and must be change every 30,000 miles (50 000 km)

The spark plugs located on the side of the engine are a premium plug and must be changed every 102,000 miles (170 000 km).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

6,000 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

12,000 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

18,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

24,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

36,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

42,000 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

48,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

54,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

66,000 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

72,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

78,000 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

84,000 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

90,000 Miles (150,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. †**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

96,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

102,000 Miles (170,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the side row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

108,000 Miles (180,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

114,000 Miles (190,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

120,000 Miles (200,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s).
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt(s).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

126,000 Miles (210,000 km) or 126 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

132,000 Miles (220,000 km) or 132 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

138,000 Miles (230,000 km) or 138 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

144,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 144 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (250,000 km) or 150 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

WARNING!

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

CONTENTS

- ■ Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle 487
  - □ Prepare For The Appointment 487
  - □ Prepare A List 487
  - □ Be Reasonable With Requests 487
- ■ If You Need Assistance 487
  - □ Chrysler LLC Customer Center 488
  - □ Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center 488
  - □ In Mexico Contact 488
  - □ Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) 489
  - □ Service Contract 489
- ■ Warranty Information (U.S. Vehicles Only) 490
- ■ MOPAR® Parts 490
- ■ Reporting Safety Defects 490
  - □ In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. 490
  - □ In Canada 491

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

■ Publication Order Forms 491
■ Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades 492
□ Treadwear 493
□ Traction Grades 493
□ Temperature Grades 494

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

Prepare For The Appointment

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know you and the vehicle best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealership name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

Chrysler LLC Customer Center
P.O. Box 21–8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004
Phone: (800) 992-1997

Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Phone: (800) 465–2001

In Mexico contact:
Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109
Mexico, D. F.
In Mexico City: 5081-7568
Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922.

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

WARRANTY INFORMATION (U.S. Vehicles Only)

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Motors LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle.

MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They will help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424– 9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to: Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

NOTE: A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals*

  These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals*

  Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals*

  These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

Call toll free at:

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:

- **www.techauthority.com**

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INDEX

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) 320
Adding Fuel 375
Adjustable Pedals 152
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 424
Air Conditioner Maintenance 426
Air Conditioning 274
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips 283
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone 281
Air Conditioning Refrigerant 427
Air Conditioning System 274
Air Filter 424
Air Pressure, Tires 347
Airbag 52
Airbag Deployment 59
Airbag Light 61,75,193
Airbag Maintenance 61
Alarm, Panic 24
Alarm (Security Alarm) 20,194
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle 9
Antenna, Satellite Radio 264
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 465
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 320,323
Anti-Lock Warning Light 193
Anti-Theft System 194
Appearance Care 444
Arming Theft System (Security Alarm) 20
Assist, Hill Start 332
Assistance Towing 102
Auto Down Power Windows 35
Automatic Dimming Mirror 84
Automatic Door Locks 30
Automatic Headlights 141
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) 274
Automatic Transmission 299,440
  Adding Fluid 442
  Fluid and Filter Changes 440
  Fluid Level Check 441
  Fluid Type 440

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Special Additives 440
Torque Converter 305
Autostick 301
Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet) 173
Auxiliary Power Outlet 173

Battery 425
Emergency Starting 409
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) 25
Saving Feature (Protection) 145
Belts, Seat 43
Body Mechanism Lubrication 427
B-Pillar Location 342
Brake Assist System 324
Brake Control System, Electronic 323
Brake Fluid 437
Brake System 437
Anti-Lock (ABS) 320,323
Fluid Check 437
Master Cylinder 437
Parking 318
Warning Light 191
Brake/Transmission Interlock 297
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle 73
Bulb Replacement 457,458

Calibration, Compass 210
Camera, Rear 160
Capacities, Fluid 465
Caps, Filler
Fuel 375
Power Steering 317
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) 434
Car Washes 444
Carbon Monoxide Warning 74,371
Cargo Area Features 178
Cargo Compartment 178
Luggage Carrier 181

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo Load Floor 178
Cargo (Vehicle Loading) 378
Cellular Phone 88,270
Center High Mounted Stop Light 464
Certification Label 378
Chains, Tire 354
Changing A Flat Tire 401
Chart, Tire Sizing 339
Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) 419
Checks, Safety 75
Child Restraint 64,65,69,71
Child Restraint Tether Anchors 68,69
Child Safety Locks 33
Climate Control 271
Clock 220,234,237,247
Cold Weather Operation 294
Command View Skylights 172
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance 270
Compact Spare Tire 349
Compass 210
Compass Calibration 210
Compass Variance 211
Computer, Trip/Travel 206
Connector
UCI 257
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) 257
Console, Overhead 162
Contract, Service 489
Cooling System 431
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) 433
Coolant Capacity 465
Coolant Level 435
Disposal of Used Coolant 435
Drain, Flush, and Refill 432
Inspection 431
Points to Remember 436
Pressure Cap 434

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Radiator Cap 434
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) 432,465
Courtesy Lights 147
Cruise Light 198
Cupholders 176
Customer Assistance 487

Data Recorder, Event 62
Daytime Running Lights 143
Dealer Service 421
Defroster, Rear Window 181
Defroster, Windshield 75,273,279
Diagnostic System, Onboard 418
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 146
Dipsticks
Automatic Transmission 441
Oil (Engine) 422
Power Steering 317
Disabled Vehicle Towing 412
Disarming, Theft System 21
Disposal
Engine Oil 424
Used Engine Fluids 424
Door Locks 29
Door Locks, Automatic 30
Door Opener, Garage 162
Driving 312
Off-Pavement 313
Off-Road 313
DVD Player (Video Entertainment System™) 267

E-85 Fuel 372
Electric Remote Mirrors 86
Electrical Outlet, Auxiliary (Power Outlet) 173
Electronic Brake Control System 323
Anti-Lock Brake System 323
Brake Assist System 324
Electronic Roll Mitigation 325

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Electronic Stability Program 326
Traction Control System 324
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 325
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) 153
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) 326
Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light 199
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) 197,200
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck 306
Hazard Warning Flasher 400
Jacking 401
Jump Starting 409
Tow Hooks 411
Emission Control System Maintenance 419,470
Engine
Air Cleaner 424
Block Heater 296
Break-In Recommendations 73
Compartment 415,416,417
Compartment Identification 415,416,417
Cooling 431
Exhaust Gas Caution 42,74,371
Fails to Start 295
Flooded, Starting 295
Fuel Requirements 367,465
Multi-Displacement 323
Oil 422,465
Oil Change Interval 422
Oil Disposal 424
Oil Filter 424
Oil Filter Disposal 424
Oil Selection 423,465
Oil Synthetic 424
Overheating 400
Starting 292
Temperature Gauge 196
Engine Oil Viscosity 423

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Engine Oil Viscosity Chart 423
Enhanced Accident Response Feature 60
Entry System, Illuminated 21
Event Data Recorder 62
Exhaust Gas Caution 42,74,371,429
Exhaust System 429
Extender, Seat Belt 52
Exterior Finish Care 444

Fabric Care 446
Filters
  Air Cleaner 424
  Engine Oil 424
  Engine Oil Disposal 424
Finish Care 444
Flashers 400
  Hazard Warning 400
  Turn Signal 192,460,462
Flexible Fuel Vehicles
  Cruising Range 374
  Engine Oil 374
  Fuel Requirements 372,373
  Replacement Parts 375
  Starting 374
Flipper Glass, Liftgate 38
Flooded Engine Starting 295
Fluid Capacities 465
Fluid Leaks 76
Fluid Level Checks
  Automatic Transmission 440,441
  Brake 437
  Engine Oil 422
  Power Steering 317
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts 466
Fog Light Service 461
Fog Lights 143,199,461
Fold and Tumble Rear Seat 128

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding Rear Seat 128,132
Four Wheel Drive 307
Operation 307
Systems 307
Four Wheel Drive Operation 307
Four-Way Hazard Flasher 400
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle 306
Front Axle (Differential) 438
Front Heated Seats 125
Fuel 367
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 375
Gasoline 367
Gauge 199
Materials Added 370
Octane Rating 367
Requirements 465
Tank Capacity 465
Fuel, Flexible . . . . . *See Flexible Fuel Vehicles*
Fuel System Caution 370,376,377
Fuses 449

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) 162
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) 375,377,418
Gasoline (Fuel) 367
Gasoline, Reformulated 368
Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends 368
Gauges
Coolant Temperature 196
Fuel 199
Speedometer 191
Tachometer 194
Gear Ranges 299
General Information 20,26,116,366
Glass Cleaning 448
Gross Axle Weight Rating 378,381
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating 378,380
GVWR 378

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Hands-Free Phone (UConnect®) 88
Hazard Warning Flasher 400
Head Restraints 124
Head Rests 124
Headlights 140
  Bulb Replacement 458
  Cleaning 447
  On With Wipers 141
  Replacing 458
Heated Mirrors 87
Heated Seats 125,126
Heater, Engine Block 296
High Beam Indicator 192
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch . . 146
Hill Descent Control 334
Hill Start Assist 332
Hitches
  Trailer Towing 383
Holder, Cup 176
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . 162
Hood Release 139

Ignition 15
  Key 14,15
Ignition Key Removal 15
Illuminated Entry 21
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) 17
Infant Restraint 64,65
Inflation Pressure Tires 347
Information Center, Vehicle 200
Inside Rearview Mirror 83
Instrument Cluster 190,191
Instrument Panel and Controls 189
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning 448
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) 455
Interior Appearance Care 446
Interior Fuses 449
Interior Lighting 147

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior Lights 144,147
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) 149
Introduction 4
Inverter, Power 175

Jack Location 402
Jack Operation 401,404
Jacking Instructions 404
Jump Starting 409

Key, Programming 19
Key, Replacement 18
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) 17
Key-In Reminder 17
Keyless Entry System 21
Keyless Go 14,209,292
Keys 14

Lap/Shoulder Belts 43
LATCH (Lower Anchors and
Tether for CHildren) 68,69
Lead Free Gasoline 367
Leaks, Fluid 76
Life of Tires 352
Liftgate 37
Liftgate Flipper Glass 38
Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer 180
Lights 76,140
  Airbag 61,193
  Alarm 75
  Anti-Lock 193
  Automatic Headlights 141
  Back-Up 462
  Battery Saver 145
  Brake Assist Warning 336
  Brake Warning 191
  Bulb Replacement 458
  Center Mounted Stop 464

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Courtesy/Reading 147
Cruise 198
Daytime Running 143
Dimmer Switch, Headlight 140,146
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator . . . 336
Electronic Throttle Control Warning 199
Fog 143,199,461
Four-Wheel Drive Indicator 198
Fuses 449
Hazard Warning Flasher 400
Headlight Switch 140
Headlights 458
Headlights On With Wipers 141
High Beam Indicator 192
Illuminated Entry 21
Instrument Cluster 140,144
Interior 144,147
Lights On Reminder 145
Low Fuel 200
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) 193
Oil Pressure 194
Passing 146
Reading 147
Rear Servicing 462
Rear Tail 462
Seat Belt Reminder 198
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 194
Service 458
Service Engine Soon (Malfunction Indicator) . . . 193
Side Marker 462
SmartBeams 141
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) 195
Tow/Haul Indicator 197
Traction Control 336
Turn Signal 140,145,460,462
Vanity Mirror 87
Voltage 199
Load Floor, Cargo 178

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Loading Vehicle 378
Tires 342
Locks 29
Automatic Door 30
Child Protection 33
Door 29
Power Door 30
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) 68,69
Lubrication, Body 427
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 181
Lumbar Support 122

Maintenance Free Battery 425
Maintenance Procedures 422
Maintenance Schedule 470
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) 193,419
Manual, Service 491
Memory Feature (Memory Seat) 134
Memory Seat 134
Memory Seats and Radio 134
Mini-Trip Computer 206
Mirrors 83
Automatic Dimming 84
Electric Powered 86
Electric Remote 86
Exterior Folding 85
Heated 87
Outside 85
Rearview 83
Vanity 87
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle 9
Monitor, Tire Pressure System 356
Mopar Parts 421,490
Multi-Displacement Engine System 323
Multi-Function Control Lever 140

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

New Vehicle Break-In Period 73

Occupant Restraints 42
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) 367
Odometer 197,198
  Trip 197
Off-Pavement Driving (Off-Road) 313,443
Off-Road Driving (Off-Pavement) 313,443
Oil Change Indicator 205
Oil Change Indicator, Reset 205
Oil, Engine 422
  Capacity 465
  Change Interval 422
  Dipstick 422
  Disposal 424
  Filter 424
  Filter Disposal 424
  Identification Logo 423
  Materials Added to 424
  Recommendation 423,465
  Synthetic 424
  Viscosity 423,465
Onboard Diagnostic System 418,419
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) 162
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) 6
Outside Rearview Mirrors 85
Overdrive 302
Overdrive OFF Switch 302
Overhead Console 162
Overheating, Engine 196,400
Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) 6,491

Paint Care 444
Paint Damage 444
Panic Alarm 24
Park Sense System, Rear 156
Parking Brake 318
Passing Light 146

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Pedals, Adjustable 152
Personal Settings 212
Pets 73
Pets, Transporting 73
Phone, Cellular 88
Phone, Hands-Free (UConnect®) 88
Placard, Tire and Loading Information 342
Polishing and Waxing 444
Power
  Distribution Center (Fuses) 451
  Door Locks 30
  Inverter 175
  Lift Gate 39
  Mirrors 86
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) 173
  Seats 123
  Steering 317
  Sunroof 169
  Windows 34
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts 52
Preparation for Jacking 404
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts 50
Programmable Electronic Features 212
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) 21

Quadra-Trac 307

Radial Ply Tires 349
Radio Operation 270
Radio, Satellite 262,267
Rain Sensitive Wiper System 150
Rear Air Conditioning 281
Rear Axle (Differential) 438
Rear Camera 160
Rear Cupholder 176
Rear Heated Seats 126

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear Heater 281
Rear Park Sense System 156
Rear Seat, Fold and Tumble 128
Rear Seat, Folding 128,132
Rear Window Defroster 181
Rear Window Features 180
Rear Wiper/Washer 180
Rearview Mirrors 83
Reclining Front Seats 122
Recorder, Event Data 62
Recreational Towing 392
Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) 393
Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) 395
Reformulated Gasoline 368
Refrigerant 427
Reminder, Lights On 145
Reminder, Seat Belt 50
Remote Control
Starting System 27
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 21
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls 268
Remote Starting System 27
Replacement Bulbs 457
Replacement Keys 18
Replacement Parts 421
Replacement Tires 353
Reporting Safety Defects 490
Restraints, Child 64
Restraints, Occupant 42
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck 306
Roll Over Warning 5
Roof Type Carrier 181
Rotation, Tires 355

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle 75
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle 75
Safety Defects, Reporting 490
Safety, Exhaust Gas 42

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety Information, Tire 337
Safety Tips 74
Satellite Radio 262,267
Satellite Radio Antenna 264
Schedule, Maintenance 470
Seat Belt Maintenance 75
Seat Belt Reminder 50
Seat Belts 43
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage 48
And Pregnant Women 52
Child Restraint 64,71
Extender 52
Front Seat 43
Inspection 75
Maintenance 75,448
Pretensioners 50
Reminder 198
Shoulder Belt Anchorage 48
Seats 121
Adjustment 121
Cleaning 446,447
Easy Entry 138
Fold and Tumble Rear 128
Head Restraints 124
Heated 125,126
Lumbar Support 122
Memory 134
Power 123
Rear Folding 128,132
Reclining 122
Seatback Release 132
Security Against Theft 20
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) 20,194
Selection of Oil 423
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) 17
Sentry Key Programming 19
Sentry Key Replacement 18
Service Assistance 487

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Service Contract 489
Service Engine Soon Light
(Malfunction Indicator) 193
Service Manuals 491
Setting the Clock 220,234,237,247
Settings, Personal 212
Shift Lock Manual Override 298
Shifting 297
Automatic Transmission 297
Shoulder Belts 43
Signals, Turn 145,192,460,462
Sirius Backseat TV™ 267
Skylights, Command View 172
SmartBeams 141
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) 354
Snow Plow 392
Spare Tire 349,350,402
Specifications
Fuel (Gasoline) 367
Oil 423
Speed Control (Cruise Control) 153
Speedometer 191
Starting 27,292
Automatic Transmission 292
Cold Weather 294,296
Engine Block Heater 296
Engine Fails to Start 295
Remote 27
Steering
Power 317
Tilt Column 151
Wheel, Tilt 151
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound
System Controls 268
Storage 456
Storage, Vehicle 284,456
Storing Your Vehicle 456
Sun Roof 169

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Sun Visor Extension 87
Supplemental Restraint System - Airbag 52
Sway Control, Trailer 331
Synthetic Engine Oil 424
System, Remote Starting 27

Tachometer 194
Telescoping Steering Column 151
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 274
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant 196
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint 68
Theft System Arming 20
Theft System Disarming 21
Tilt Steering Column 151
Time Delay, Headlight 146
Tire and Loading Information Placard 342
Tire Identification Number (TIN) 341
Tire Markings 337
Tire Safety Information 337
Tires 75,346,492
Air Pressure 347
Chains 354
Changing 401
Compact Spare 349
General Information 346
High Speed 348
Inflation Pressures 347
Jacking 401
Life of Tires 352
Load Capacity 342
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) 356
Pressure Warning Light 195
Quality Grading 492
Radial 349
Replacement 353
Rotation 355
Safety 75,337
Sizes 339

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Spare Tire 402
Spinning 351
Tread Wear Indicators 352
Wheel Mounting 408
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight 385
Torque Converter Clutch 305
Tow Hooks, Emergency 411
Tow/Haul Indicator Light 197
Towing 380,412
24-Hour Towing Assistance 102
Disabled Vehicle 412
Guide 384
Recreational 392
Weight 384
Towing Assistance 102
Traction Control 324
Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 331
Trailer Towing 380
Cooling System Tips 392
Hitches 383
Minimum Requirements 386
Trailer and Tongue Weight 385
Wiring 389
Trailer Towing Guide 384
Trailer Weight 384
Transfer Case 439
Maintenance 439
Transmission
Automatic 299,440
Maintenance 440
Shifting 297
Transmitter Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) 25
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener
(HomeLink®) 162
Transmitter Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) 21
Transmitter, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) 21

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Tread Wear Indicators 352
Turn Signals 145,192,460,462

UCI Connector 257
UConnect® (Hands-Free Phone) 88
Underhood Fuses 451,455
Uniform Tire Quality Grades 492
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector . . . 257
Universal Transmitter 162
Upholstery Care 446

Vanity Mirrors 87
Variance, Compass 211
Vehicle Certification Label 378
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8
Vehicle Loading 342,378
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations 9
Vehicle Storage 284,456
Video Entertainment System™ (Rear Seat Video System) 267
Viscosity, Engine Oil 423
Voice Recognition System (VR) 116

Warning Flasher, Hazard 400
Warning, Roll Over 5
Warnings and Cautions 8
Warranty Information 490
Washers, Windshield 148,428
Washing Vehicle 444
Waxing and Polishing 444
Wheel and Wheel Trim 446
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care 446
Wheel Mounting 408
Wind Buffeting 37,171
Window Fogging 283
Windows 34
  Power 34

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Windshield Defroster 75,273,279
Windshield Washers 148
Fluid 428
Windshield Wiper Blades 428
Windshield Wipers 148
Wipers, Intermittent 149
Wipers, Rain Sensitive 150

YES Essentials® Fabric Cleaning Procedure 446

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Chrysler LLC
81-326-0915

First Edition

Printed in U.S.A.